

# Grothendieck's Theorem, past and present

by

Gilles Pisier\*

Texas A&M University  
College Station, TX 77843, U. S. A.

and

Université Paris VI  
Equipe d'Analyse, Case 186, 75252  
Paris Cedex 05, France

January 26, 2011

## Abstract

Probably the most famous of Grothendieck's contributions to Banach space theory is the result that he himself described as "the fundamental theorem in the metric theory of tensor products". That is now commonly referred to as "Grothendieck's theorem" (GT in short), or sometimes as "Grothendieck's inequality". This had a major impact first in Banach space theory (roughly after 1968), then, later on, in  $C^*$ -algebra theory, (roughly after 1978). More recently, in this millennium, a new version of GT has been successfully developed in the framework of "operator spaces" or non-commutative Banach spaces. In addition, GT independently surfaced in several quite unrelated fields: in connection with Bell's inequality in quantum mechanics, in graph theory where the Grothendieck constant of a graph has been introduced and in computer science where the Grothendieck inequality is invoked to replace certain NP hard problems by others that can be treated by "semidefinite programming" and hence solved in polynomial time. In this expository paper, we present a review of all these topics, starting from the original GT. We concentrate on the more recent developments and merely outline those of the first Banach space period since detailed accounts of that are already available, for instance the author's 1986 CBMS notes.

---

\*Partially supported by NSF grant 0503688

## Contents

1	Introduction	1
2	Classical GT	7
3	The Grothendieck constants	15
4	The Hahn-Banach argument	17
5	The “little” GT	20
6	Banach spaces satisfying GT and operator ideals	22
7	Non-commutative GT	23
8	Non-commutative “little GT”	25
9	Non-commutative Khintchine inequality	26
10	Maurey factorization	32
11	Best constants (Non-commutative case)	33
12	$C^*$ -algebra tensor products, Nuclearity	35
13	Operator spaces, c.b. maps, Minimal tensor product	40
14	Haagerup tensor product	46
15	The operator Hilbert space OH	48
16	GT and random matrices	49
17	GT for exact operator spaces	54
18	GT for operator spaces	56
19	GT and Quantum mechanics: EPR and Bell’s inequality	63
20	Trilinear counterexamples	66
21	Some open problems	69
22	GT in graph theory and computer science	70

# 1. Introduction

**The Résumé saga** In 1953, Grothendieck published an extraordinary paper [36] entitled “Résumé de la théorie métrique des produits tensoriels topologiques,” now often jokingly referred to as “Grothendieck’s résumé”(!). Just like his thesis ([38]), this was devoted to tensor products of topological vector spaces, but in sharp contrast with the thesis devoted to the locally convex case, the “Résumé” was exclusively concerned with Banach spaces (“théorie métrique”). The central result of this long paper (“Théorème fondamental de la théorie métrique des produits tensoriels topologiques”) is now called Grothendieck’s Theorem (or Grothendieck’s inequality). We will refer to it as GT. Informally, one could describe GT as a surprising and non-trivial relation between Hilbert space (e.g.  $L_2$ ) and the two fundamental Banach spaces  $L_\infty, L_1$  (here  $L_\infty$  can be replaced by the space  $C(S)$  of continuous functions on a compact set  $S$ ). That relationship was expressed by an inequality involving 3 fundamental tensor norms that are described at the end of this introduction. (Here the reader is advised to jump below to read both the original formulation of GT in (1.14) and an elementary one-not using tensor products-in Theorem 2.4). The paper went on to investigate the 14 other tensor norms that can be derived from the first 3. When it appeared this astonishing paper was virtually ignored.

Although the paper was reviewed in Math Reviews by none less than Dvoretzky, it seems to have been widely ignored, until Lindenstrauss and Pełczyński’s 1968 paper [89] drew attention to it. Many explanations come to mind: it was written in French, published in a Brazilian journal with very limited circulation and, in a major reversal from the author’s celebrated thesis, it ignored locally convex questions and concentrated exclusively on Banach spaces, a move that probably went against the tide at that time.

The situation changed radically (15 years later) when Lindenstrauss and Pełczyński [89] discovered the paper’s numerous gems, including the solutions to several open questions that had been raised *after* its appearance! Alongside with [89], Pietsch’s theory of  $p$ -absolutely summing operators with its celebrated factorization had just appeared and it contributed to the resurgence of the “résumé” although Pietsch’s emphasis was on ideals of operators (i.e. duals) rather than on tensor products (i.e. preduals), see [111]. Lindenstrauss and Pełczyński’s beautiful paper completely dissected the “résumé”, rewriting the proof of the fundamental theorem (i.e. GT) and giving of it many reformulations, some very elementary ones (see Theorem 2.4 below) as well as some more refined consequences involving absolutely summing operators between  $\mathcal{L}_p$ -spaces, a generalized notion of  $L_p$ -spaces that had just been introduced by Lindenstrauss and Rosenthal. Their work also emphasized a very useful factorization of operators from a  $\mathcal{L}_\infty$  space to a Hilbert space (cf. also [27]) that is much easier to prove than GT itself, and is now commonly called the “little GT” (see § 5).

Despite all these efforts, the only known proof of GT remained the original one until Maurey [97] found the first new proof using an extrapolation method that turned out to be extremely fruitful. After that, several new proofs were given, notably a strikingly short one based on Harmonic Analysis by Pełczyński and Wojtaszczyk (see [115, p. 68]). Moreover Krivine [84, 85] managed to improve the original proof and the bound for the Grothendieck constant  $K_G$ , that remains the best up to now. Both Krivine’s and the original proof of GT are included in § 2 below.

**More recent results** The “Résumé” ended with a remarkable list of six problems, on top of which was the famous “Approximation problem” solved by Enflo in 1972. By 1981, all of the other problems had been solved (except for the value of the constant  $K_G$ ). Our CBMS notes from 1986 [115] contain a detailed account of the work from that period, so we will not expand on that here. We merely summarize this very briefly in § 6 below. In the present survey, we choose to focus

solely on GT. One of the six problems was to prove a non-commutative version of GT for bounded bilinear forms on  $C^*$ -algebras. This was proved in [112] with some restriction and in [45] in full generality. Both proofs use a certain form of non-commutative Khintchine inequality in  $L_4$ . The non-commutative GT (see § 7), or actually the weaker non-commutative little GT (see § 5) had a major impact in Operator Algebra Cohomology (see [139]), starting with the proof of a conjecture of Ringrose in [112]. The non-commutative little GT is also connected and, in some sense equivalent to (see [94]), the non-commutative  $L_1$  Khintchine inequality, that we prove in § 9 using the recent paper [48] that also contains best possible bounds on the constants. Let  $K'_G$  (resp.  $k'_G$ ) denote the best possible constant in the non-commutative GT (resp. the little GT). Curiously, in sharp contrast with the commutative case, the exact values  $K'_G = k'_G = 2$  are known, following [47]. We present this in § 11.

Although these results all deal with non-commutative  $C^*$ -algebras, they still belong to classical Banach space theory. However, around 1988, a theory of non-commutative or “quantum” Banach spaces emerged with the thesis of Ruan and the work of Effros–Ruan, Blecher and Paulsen. In that theory the spaces remain Banach spaces but the morphisms are different: The familiar space  $B(E, F)$  of bounded linear maps between two Banach spaces is replaced by the space  $CB(E, F)$  formed of the completely bounded (c.b. in short) ones. Moreover, each Banach space  $E$  comes equipped with an additional structure in the form of an isometric embedding (“realization”)  $E \subset B(H)$  into the algebra of bounded operators on a Hilbert space  $H$ . Thus Banach spaces are given a structure resembling that of a  $C^*$ -algebra, but contrary to  $C^*$ -algebras which admit a privileged realization, Banach spaces may admit many inequivalent operator space structures. We give a very brief outline of that theory in § 13. Through the combined efforts of Effros–Ruan and Blecher–Paulsen, an analogue of Grothendieck’s program was developed for operator spaces, including analogues of the injective and projective tensor products and the approximation property. In that process, a new kind of tensor product, the Haagerup one (denoted by  $\otimes_h$ ), gradually took center stage. Although resembling Grothendieck’s Hilbertian tensor product  $\otimes_H$ , it actually has no true Banach space analogue. We describe it briefly in § 14. Later on, a bona fide analogue of Hilbert space (i.e. a unique self-dual object) denoted by  $OH$  was found (see §15) with factorization properties matching exactly those of classical Hilbert space (see [121]). Thus it became natural to search for an analogue of GT for operator spaces. This came in several steps. First in [66], a factorization and extension theorem was proved for (jointly) c.b. bilinear forms on the product of two *exact* operator spaces,  $E, F \subset B(H)$ , for instance two subspaces of the compact operators on  $H$ . This is described in § 16 and § 17. That result was surprising because it had no counterpart in the Banach space context, where nothing like that holds for subspaces of the space  $c_0$  of scalar sequences tending to zero. However, the main result was somewhat hybrid: it assumed complete boundedness but only concluded to the existence of a bounded extension from  $E \times F$  to  $B(H) \times B(H)$ . This was corrected in [126]. There a characterization was found for jointly c.b. bilinear forms on  $E \times F$  with  $E, F$  exact. Curiously however, this factorization did not go through the canonical self-dual space  $OH$ —as one would have expected—but instead through a different Hilbertian space denoted by  $R \oplus C$ , closely related to the Haagerup tensor product. In case  $E, F$  were  $C^*$ -algebras the result established a conjecture formulated 10 years earlier by Effros–Ruan and Blecher. This however was restricted to exact  $C^*$ -algebras (or to suitably approximable bilinear forms). But in [49], Haagerup and Musat found a new approach that removed all restriction. Both [49, 126] have in common that they crucially use “Type III” von Neumann algebras. In § 18, we give an almost self-contained proof of the operator space GT, based on [49] but assuming no knowledge of Type III and hopefully much more accessible to a non-specialist. We also manage to incorporate in this approach the case of c.b. bilinear forms on  $E \times F$  with  $E, F$  exact operator spaces (from [126]), which was not covered in [49].

In §19, we describe Tsirelson’s discovery of the close relationship between Grothendieck’s inequality (i.e. GT) and Bell’s inequality. The latter was crucial to put to the test the Einstein–Podolsky–Rosen (EPR) theory of “hidden variables” proposed as a sort of substitute to quantum mechanics. Using Bell’s ideas, experiments were made (see [6, 7]) to verify the presence of a certain “deviation” that invalidated the EPR theory. What Tsirelson observed is that the Grothendieck constant can be interpreted as an upper bound for the “deviation” in the (generalized) Bell inequalities. This corresponds to an experiment with essentially two independent (because very distant) observers, and hence to the tensor product of two spaces. When three very far apart (and hence independent) observers are present, the quantum setting leads to a triple tensor product, whence the question whether there is a trilinear version of GT. We present the recent counterexample from [34] to this “trilinear GT” in §20. We follow the same route as [34], but by using a different technical ingredient, we are able to include a rather short self-contained proof.

Consider an  $n \times n$  matrix  $[a_{ij}]$  with real entries. Following Tsirelson [148], we say that  $[a_{ij}]$  is a quantum correlation matrix if there are self-adjoint operators  $A_i, B_j$  on a Hilbert space  $H$  with  $\|A_i\| \leq 1$ ,  $\|B_j\| \leq 1$  and  $\xi$  in the unit sphere of  $H \otimes_2 H$  such that

$$(1.1) \quad \forall i, j = 1, \dots, n \quad a_{ij} = \langle (A_i \otimes B_j)\xi, \xi \rangle.$$

If in addition the operators  $\{A_i \mid 1 \leq i \leq n\}$  and  $\{B_j \mid 1 \leq j \leq n\}$  all commute then  $[a_{ij}]$  is called a classical correlation matrix. In that case it is easy to see that there is a “classical” probability space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$  and real valued random variables  $A_i, B_j$  in the unit ball of  $L_\infty$  such that

$$(1.2) \quad a_{ij} = \int A_i(\omega)B_j(\omega) d\mathbb{P}(\omega).$$

As observed by Tsirelson, GT implies that any real matrix of the form (1.1) can be written in the form (1.2) *after division* by  $K_G^{\mathbb{R}}$  and this is the best possible constant (valid for all  $n$ ). This is precisely what (1.14) below says: Indeed, (1.1) (resp. (1.2)) holds iff the norm of  $\sum a_{ij}e_i \otimes e_j$  in  $\ell_\infty^n \otimes_H \ell_\infty^n$  (resp.  $\ell_\infty^n \hat{\otimes} \ell_\infty^n$ ) is less than 1 (see the proof of Theorem 12.12 below for the identification of (1.1) with the unit ball of  $\ell_\infty^n \otimes_H \ell_\infty^n$ ). In [148], Tsirelson, observing that in (1.1),  $A_i \otimes 1$  and  $1 \otimes B_j$  are commuting operators on  $\mathcal{H} = H \otimes_2 H$ , considered the following generalization of (1.1):

$$(1.3) \quad \forall i, j = 1, \dots, n \quad a_{ij} = \langle X_i Y_j \xi, \xi \rangle$$

where  $X_i, Y_j \in B(\mathcal{H})$  with  $\|X_i\| \leq 1$ ,  $\|Y_j\| \leq 1$  are self-adjoint operators such that  $X_i Y_j = Y_j X_i$  for all  $i, j$  and  $\xi$  is in the unit sphere of  $\mathcal{H}$ . If we restrict to  $H$  and  $\mathcal{H}$  finite dimensional, then (1.1) and (1.3) are equivalent, by fairly routine representation theory. Thus Tsirelson [146, Th. 1] initially thought that (1.1) and (1.3) were actually the same in general, but he later on emphasized that he completely overlooked a serious approximation difficulty, and he advertised this, in a generalized form, as problem 33 (see [149]) on a website (<http://www.imaph.tu-bs.de/qi/problems/>) devoted to quantum information theory, see [138] as a substitute for the website.

As it turns out (see [61, 32]) the generalized form of Tsirelson’s problem is equivalent to one of the most famous ones in von Neumann algebra theory going back to Connes’s paper [22]. The Connes problem can be stated as follows: Consider two unitaries  $U, V$  in a von Neumann algebra  $M$  equipped with a faithful normal trace  $\tau$  with  $\tau(1) = 1$ , can we find nets  $(U^\alpha)$   $(V^\alpha)$  of unitary matrices of size  $N(\alpha) \times N(\alpha)$  such that

$$\tau(P(U, V)) = \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{N(\alpha)} \operatorname{tr}(P(U^\alpha, V^\alpha))$$

for any polynomial  $P(X, Y)$  (in noncommuting variables  $X, Y$ )?

Note we can restrict to pairs of unitaries by a well known matrix trick (see [153, Cor. 2]).

In [77], Kirchberg found many striking equivalent reformulations of this problem, among which this one stands out: Is there a unique  $C^*$ -norm on the tensor product  $C \otimes C$  when  $C$  is the (full)  $C^*$ -algebra of the free group  $\mathbb{F}_N$  with  $N \geq 2$  generators? The connection with GT comes through the generators: if  $U_1, \dots, U_N$  are the generators of  $\mathbb{F}_N$  viewed as sitting in  $C$  then  $E = \text{span}[U_1, \dots, U_N]$  is  $\mathbb{C}$ -isometric to ( $N$ -dimensional)  $\ell_1$  and GT tells us that the minimal and maximal  $C^*$ -norms of  $C \otimes C$  are  $K_G^{\mathbb{C}}$ -equivalent on  $E \otimes E$ .

In Kirchberg's result, one can replace  $C$  by the free product of  $n$  copies of  $C([-1, 1])$ , or equivalently we can assume that  $C$  is the universal  $C^*$ -algebra generated by an  $n$ -tuple  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  of self-adjoints with norm  $\leq 1$  ( $n \geq 2$ ). This can be connected to the difference between (1.1) and (1.3): Indeed, depending whether  $\varphi$  is a state on  $C \otimes_{\min} C$  or on  $C \otimes_{\max} C$ , the associated matrix  $a_{ij} = \varphi(x_i \otimes x_j)$  is of the form (1.1) or of the form (1.3).

In addition to this link with  $C^*$ -tensor products, the operator space version of GT has led to the first proof in [66] that  $B(H) \otimes B(H)$  admits at least 2 inequivalent  $C^*$ -norms. We describe some of these results connecting GT to  $C^*$ -tensor products and the Connes–Kirchberg problem in §12.

Lastly, in §22 we briefly describe the recent surge of interest in GT among computer scientists, apparently triggered by the idea ([3]) to attach a Grothendieck inequality (and hence a Grothendieck constant) to any (finite) graph. The original GT corresponds to the case of bipartite graphs. The motivation for the extension lies in various algorithmic applications of the related computations. Here is a rough glimpse of the connection with GT: When dealing with certain “hard” optimization problems of a specific kind (“hard” here means time consuming), computer scientists have a way to replace them by a companion problem that can be solved much faster using semidefinite programming. The companion problem is then called the semidefinite “relaxation” of the original one. For instance, consider a finite graph  $G = (V, E)$ , and a real matrix  $[a_{ij}]$  indexed by  $V \times V$ . We propose to compute

$$(I) = \max\left\{\sum_{\{i,j\} \in E} a_{ij} s_i s_j \mid s_i = \pm 1, s_j = \pm 1\right\}.$$

In general, computing such a maximum is hard, but the relaxed companion problem is to compute

$$(II) = \max\left\{\sum_{\{i,j\} \in E} a_{ij} \langle x_i, y_j \rangle \mid x_i \in B_H, y_j \in B_H\right\}$$

where  $B_H$  denotes the unit ball in Hilbert space  $H$ . The latter is much easier: It can be solved (up to an arbitrarily small additive error) in polynomial time by a well known method called the “ellipsoid method” (see [39]).

The Grothendieck constant of the graph is defined as the best  $K$  such that  $(II) \leq K(I)$ . Of course  $(I) \leq (II)$ . Thus the Grothendieck constant is precisely the maximum ratio  $\frac{\text{relaxed}(I)}{(I)}$ . When  $V$  is the disjoint union of two copies  $S'$  and  $S''$  of  $[1, \dots, n]$  and  $E$  is the union of  $S' \times S''$  and  $S'' \times S'$  (“bipartite” graph), then GT (in the real case) says precisely that  $(II) \leq K_G(I)$  (see Theorem 2.4), so the constant  $K_G$  is the maximum Grothendieck constant for all bipartite graphs. Curiously, the value of these constants can also be connected to the P=NP problem. We merely glimpse into that aspect in §22, and refer the reader to the references for a more serious exploration.

**The 3 main tensor norms** Let  $X, Y$  be Banach spaces, let  $X \otimes Y$  denote their algebraic tensor product. Then for any

$$(1.4) \quad T = \sum_1^n x_j \otimes y_j$$

in  $X \otimes Y$  we define

$$(1.5) \quad \|T\|_{\wedge} = \inf \left\{ \sum \|x_j\| \|y_j\| \right\} \quad (\text{“projective norm”})$$

or equivalently

$$(1.6) \quad \|T\|_{\wedge} = \inf \left\{ \left( \sum \|x_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2} \left( \sum \|y_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\}$$

where the infimum runs over all possible representations of the form (1.4); furthermore

$$(1.7) \quad \|T\|_{\vee} = \sup \left\{ \left| \sum x^*(x_j) y^*(y_j) \right| \mid x^* \in B_{X^*}, y^* \in B_{Y^*} \right\} \quad (\text{“injective norm”})$$

$$(1.8) \quad \|T\|_H = \inf \left\{ \sup_{x^* \in B_{X^*}} \left( \sum |x^*(x_j)|^2 \right)^{1/2} \sup_{y^* \in B_{Y^*}} \left( \sum |y^*(y_j)|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\}$$

where again the infimum runs over all possible representations (1.4).

Note the obvious inequalities

$$(1.9) \quad \|T\|_{\vee} \leq \|T\|_H \leq \|T\|_{\wedge}$$

the last one because of (1.6). Let  $\tilde{T}: X^* \rightarrow Y$  be the linear mapping associated to  $T$ , so that  $\tilde{T}(x^*) = \sum x^*(x_j) y_j$ . Then

$$\|T\|_{\vee} = \|\tilde{T}\|_{B(X,Y)}$$

and

$$(1.10) \quad \|T\|_H = \inf \{ \|T_1\| \|T_2\| \}$$

where the infimum runs over all Hilbert spaces  $H$  and all possible factorizations of  $\tilde{T}$  through  $H$ :

$$\tilde{T}: X^* \xrightarrow{T_2} H \xrightarrow{T_1} Y$$

with  $T = T_1 T_2$ . When  $\tilde{T}: Z \rightarrow Y$  is an operator between arbitrary Banach spaces, the right hand side of (1.10) is usually denoted by  $\gamma_2(\tilde{T})$  and called “the norm of factorization through Hilbert space of  $\tilde{T}$ .”

One of the great methodological innovations of “the Résumé” was the systematic use of duality of tensor norms: Given a norm  $\alpha$  on  $X \otimes Y$  one defines  $\alpha^*$  on  $X^* \otimes Y^*$  by setting

$$\forall T' \in X^* \otimes Y^* \quad \alpha^*(T') = \sup \{ |\langle T, T' \rangle| \mid T \in X \otimes Y, \alpha(T) \leq 1 \}.$$

In the case  $\alpha(T) = \|T\|_H$ , Grothendieck studied the dual norm  $\alpha^*$  and used the notation  $\alpha^*(T) = \|T\|_{H'}$ . We have

$$\|T\|_{H'} = \inf \left\{ \left( \sum \|x_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2} \left( \sum \|y_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\}$$

where the infimum runs over all finite sums  $\sum_1^n x_j \otimes y_j \in X \otimes Y$  such that

$$\forall (x^*, y^*) \in X^* \times Y^* \quad |\langle T, x^* \otimes y^* \rangle| \leq \left( \sum |x^*(x_j)|^2 \right)^{1/2} \left( \sum |y^*(y_j)|^2 \right)^{1/2}.$$

It is easy to check that if  $\alpha(T) = \|T\|_{\wedge}$  then  $\alpha^*(T') = \|T'\|_{\vee}$ . Moreover, if either  $X$  or  $Y$  is finite dimensional and  $\beta(T) = \|T\|_{\vee}$  then  $\beta^*(T') = \|T'\|_{\wedge}$ . So, at least in the finite dimensional setting

the projective and injective norms  $\|\cdot\|_{\wedge}$  and  $\|\cdot\|_{\vee}$  are in perfect duality (and so are  $\|\cdot\|_H$  and  $\|\cdot\|_{H'}$ ).

**The 3 fundamental Banach spaces** The 3 spaces we have in mind are  $L_2$  (or any Hilbert space),  $L_{\infty}$  and  $L_1$ . There is little doubt that Hilbert spaces are central, but Dvoretzky's famous theorem that any infinite dimensional Banach space contains almost isometric copies of any finite dimensional Hilbert space makes it all the more striking. As for  $L_{\infty}$  and  $L_1$ , their central rôle is attested by the fact that any separable Banach space embeds isometrically into  $L_{\infty}([0, 1])$  or  $\ell_{\infty}$  (resp. is isometric to a quotient of  $L_1([0, 1])$  or  $\ell_1$ ). Of course, by  $L_2$ ,  $L_{\infty}$  and  $L_1$  we think here of infinite dimensional spaces, but actually the discovery that the finite dimensional setting is crucial to the understanding of many features of the structure of infinite dimensional Banach spaces is another visionary innovation of the résumé (Grothendieck even conjectured explicitly Dvoretzky's 1961 theorem in the shorter article [37, p. 108] that follows the résumé).

Throughout the paper (with  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ )  $\ell_p^n$  designates  $\mathbb{K}^n$  equipped with the norm  $\|x\| = (\sum |x_j|^p)^{1/p}$  and  $\|x\| = \max |x_j|$  when  $p = \infty$ . We denote by  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  the canonical basis of  $\ell_{\infty}^n$  and by  $(e_1^*, \dots, e_n^*)$  the biorthogonal basis in  $\ell_1^n = (\ell_{\infty}^n)^*$ . Then, when  $S = [1, \dots, n]$ , we have  $C(S) = \ell_{\infty}^n$  and  $C(S)^* = \ell_1^n$ . Any  $T \in C(S) \otimes C(S)$  (resp.  $T' \in C(S)^* \otimes C(S)^*$ ) can be identified with a matrix  $[a_{ij}]$  (resp.  $[a'_{ij}]$ ) by setting

$$T = \sum a_{ij} e_i \otimes e_j \quad (\text{resp. } T' = \sum a'_{ij} \otimes e_i^* \otimes e_j^*).$$

One then checks easily from the definitions that (recall  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ )

$$(1.11) \quad \|T'\|_{\vee} = \sup \left\{ \left| \sum a'_{ij} \alpha_i \beta_j \right| \mid \alpha_i, \beta_j \in \mathbb{K}, \sup_i |\alpha_i| \leq 1, \sup_j |\beta_j| \leq 1 \right\}.$$

Moreover,

$$(1.12) \quad \|T\|_H = \inf \left\{ \sup_i \|x_i\| \sup_j \|y_j\| \right\}$$

where the infimum runs over all Hilbert spaces  $H$  and all  $x_i, y_j$  in  $H$  such that  $a_{ij} = \langle x_i, y_j \rangle$  for all  $i, j = 1, \dots, n$ . By duality, this implies

$$(1.13) \quad \|T'\|_{H'} = \sup \left\{ \left| \sum a'_{ij} \langle x_i, y_j \rangle \right| \right\}$$

where the supremum is over all Hilbert spaces  $H$  and all  $x_i, y_j$  in the unit ball of  $H$ .

**First statement of GT** With these definitions, our fundamental result GT can be stated as follows: there is a constant  $K$  such that for any  $T$  in  $L_{\infty} \otimes L_{\infty}$  (or any  $T$  in  $C(S) \otimes C(S)$ ) we have

$$(1.14) \quad \|T\|_{\wedge} \leq K \|T\|_H.$$

Equivalently by duality the theorem says that for any  $T'$  in  $L_1 \otimes L_1$  we have

$$(1.15) \quad \|T'\|_{H'} \leq K \|T'\|_{\vee}.$$

The best constant in either (1.14) (or its equivalent dual form (1.15)) is denoted by  $K_G$  and called the Grothendieck constant. Actually we must distinguish its value in the real case  $K_G^{\mathbb{R}}$  and in the complex case  $K_G^{\mathbb{C}}$ . To this day, its exact value is still unknown although it is known that  $1 < K_G^{\mathbb{C}} < K_G^{\mathbb{R}} \leq 1.782$ , see §3 for more information.



Focusing on the finite dimensional case, we find a more concrete but equivalent form of GT. We may as well restrict to the case when  $S$  is a finite set, say  $S = [1, \dots, n]$  so that  $C(S) = \ell_\infty^n$  and  $C(S)^* = \ell_1^n$ . Thus GT in the form of (1.15) can be rephrased as the domination of (1.13) by (1.11) multiplied by a fixed constant  $K$  independent of  $n$ . The best such  $K$  is equal to  $K_G$  (see Theorem 2.4 below).

*Remark.* By (1.9), (1.15) implies

$$\|T\|_{H'} \leq K\|T\|_H.$$

but the latter inequality is much easier to prove than Grothendieck's, so that it is often called "the little GT" and for it the best constant denoted by  $k_G$  is known: it is equal to  $\pi/2$  in the real case and  $4/\pi$  in the complex one, see §5.

## 2. Classical GT

In this section, we take the reader on a tour of the many reformulations of GT.

**Theorem 2.1** (Classical GT/factorization). *Let  $S, T$  be compact sets. For any bounded bilinear form  $\varphi: C(S) \times C(T) \rightarrow \mathbb{K}$  (here  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ ) there are probabilities  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$ , respectively on  $S$  and  $T$ , such that*

$$(2.1) \quad \forall (x, y) \in C(S) \times C(T) \quad |\varphi(x, y)| \leq K\|\varphi\| \left( \int_S |x|^2 d\lambda \right)^{1/2} \left( \int_T |y|^2 d\mu \right)^{1/2}$$

where  $K$  is a numerical constant, the best value of which is denoted by  $K_G$ , more precisely by  $K_G^{\mathbb{R}}$  or  $K_G^{\mathbb{C}}$  depending whether  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ .

Equivalently, the linear map  $\tilde{\varphi}: C(S) \rightarrow C(T)^*$  associated to  $\varphi$  admits a factorization of the form  $\tilde{\varphi} = J_\mu^* u J_\lambda$  where  $J_\lambda: C(S) \rightarrow L_2(\lambda)$  and  $J_\mu: C(T) \rightarrow L_2(\mu)$  are the canonical (norm 1) inclusions and  $u: L_2(\lambda) \rightarrow L_2(\mu)^*$  is a bounded linear operator with  $\|u\| \leq K\|\varphi\|$ .

For any operator  $v: X \rightarrow Y$ , we denote

$$(2.2) \quad \gamma_2(v) = \inf\{\|v_1\| \|v_2\|\}$$

where the infimum runs over all Hilbert spaces  $H$  and all possible factorizations of  $v$  through  $H$ :

$$v: X \xrightarrow{v_2} H \xrightarrow{v_1} Y$$

with  $v = v_1 v_2$ .

Note that any  $L_\infty$ -space is isometric to  $C(S)$  for some  $S$ , and any  $L_1$ -space embeds isometrically into its bidual, and hence embeds into a space of the form  $C(T)^*$ . Thus we may state:

**Corollary 2.2.** *Any bounded linear map  $v: C(S) \rightarrow C(T)^*$  or any bounded linear map  $v: L_\infty \rightarrow L_1$  (over arbitrary measure spaces) factors through a Hilbert space. More precisely, we have*

$$\gamma_2(v) \leq \ell \|v\|$$

where  $\ell$  is a numerical constant with  $\ell \leq K_G$ .

By a Hahn–Banach type argument (see §4), the preceding theorem is equivalent to the following one:

**Theorem 2.3** (Classical GT/inequality). *For any  $\varphi: C(S) \times C(T) \rightarrow \mathbb{K}$  and for any finite sequence  $(x_j, y_j)$  in  $C(S) \times C(T)$  we have*

$$(2.3) \quad \left| \sum \varphi(x_j, y_j) \right| \leq K \|\varphi\| \left\| \left( \sum |x_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_\infty \left\| \left( \sum |y_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_\infty.$$

(We denote  $\|f\|_\infty = \sup_S |f(s)|$  for  $f \in C(S)$ .) Here again

$$K_{\text{best}} = K_G.$$

Assume  $S = T = [1, \dots, N]$ . Note that  $C(S) = C(T) = \ell_\infty^N$ . Then we obtain the formulation put forward by Lindenstrauss and Pełczyński in [89], perhaps the most “concrete” or elementary of them all:

**Theorem 2.4** (Classical GT/inequality/discrete case). *Let  $[a_{ij}]$  be an  $N \times N$  scalar matrix ( $N \geq 1$ ) such that*

$$(2.4) \quad \forall \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{K}^n \quad \left| \sum a_{ij} \alpha_i \beta_j \right| \leq \sup_i |\alpha_i| \sup_j |\beta_j|.$$

Then for any Hilbert space  $H$  and any  $N$ -tuples  $(x_i), (y_j)$  in  $H$  we have

$$(2.5) \quad \left| \sum a_{ij} \langle x_i, y_j \rangle \right| \leq K \sup \|x_i\| \sup \|y_j\|.$$

Moreover the best  $K$  (valid for all  $H$  and all  $N$ ) is equal to  $K_G$ .

*Proof.* We will prove that this is equivalent to the preceding Theorem 2.3. Let  $S = T = [1, \dots, N]$ . Let  $\varphi: C(S) \times C(T) \rightarrow \mathbb{K}$  be the bilinear form associated to  $[a_{ij}]$ . Note that (by our assumption)  $\|\varphi\| \leq 1$ . We may clearly assume that  $\dim(H) < \infty$ . Let  $(e_1, \dots, e_d)$  be an orthonormal basis of  $H$ . Let

$$X_k(i) = \langle x_i, e_k \rangle \quad \text{and} \quad Y_k(j) = \overline{\langle y_j, e_k \rangle}.$$

Then

$$\sum a_{ij} \langle x_i, y_j \rangle = \sum_k \varphi(X_k, Y_k),$$

$$\sup \|x_i\| = \left\| \left( \sum |X_k|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_\infty \quad \text{and} \quad \sup \|y_j\| = \left\| \left( \sum |Y_k|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_\infty.$$

Then it is clear that Theorem 2.3 implies Theorem 2.4. The converse is also true. To see that one should view  $C(S)$  and  $C(T)$  as  $\mathcal{L}_\infty$ -spaces (with constant 1). This means that either  $X = C(S)$  or  $X = C(T)$  (assume  $S, T$  compact) can be rewritten, for each fixed  $\varepsilon > 0$ , as  $X = \bigcup_\alpha X_\alpha$  where  $(X_\alpha)$  is a net (directed by inclusion) of finite dimensional subspaces of  $X$  such that, for each  $\alpha$ ,  $X_\alpha$  is  $(1 + \varepsilon)$ -isomorphic to  $\ell_\infty^{N(\alpha)}$  where  $N(\alpha) = \dim(X_\alpha)$ .  $\square$

In harmonic analysis, the classical Marcinkiewicz–Zygmund inequality says that any bounded linear map  $T: L_p(\mu) \rightarrow L_p(\mu')$  satisfies the following inequality (here  $0 < p \leq \infty$ )

$$\forall n \quad \forall x_j \in L_p(\mu) \quad (1 \leq j \leq n) \quad \left\| \left( \sum |Tx_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_p \leq \|T\| \left\| \left( \sum |x_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_p.$$

Of course  $p = 2$  is trivial. Moreover, the case  $p = \infty$  (and hence  $p = 1$  by duality) is obvious because we have the following linearization of the “square function norm”:

$$\left\| \left( \sum |x_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_{\infty} = \sup \left\{ \left\| \sum a_j x_j \right\|_{\infty} \mid a_j \in \mathbb{K}, \sum |a_j|^2 \leq 1 \right\}.$$

The remaining case  $1 < p < \infty$  is an easy consequence of Fubini’s Theorem and the isometric linear embedding of  $\ell_2$  into  $L_p$  provided by independent standard Gaussian variable (see (2.11) below): Indeed, if  $(g_j)$  is an i.i.d. sequence of Gaussian normal variables relative to a probability  $\mathbb{P}$  we have for any sequence  $(x_j)$  in  $L_p(\mu)$

$$\left\| \left( \sum |x_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_p = \|g_1\|_p^{-1} \left( \int \left\| \sum g_j(\omega) x_j \right\|_p^p d\mathbb{P}(\omega) \right)^{1/p}.$$

The preceding result can be reformulated in a similar fashion:

**Theorem 2.5** (Classical GT/Marcinkiewicz–Zygmund style). *For any pair of measure spaces  $(\Omega, \mu), (\Omega', \mu')$  and any bounded linear map  $T: L_{\infty}(\mu) \rightarrow L_1(\mu')$  we have  $\forall n \forall x_j \in L_{\infty}(\mu)$  ( $1 \leq j \leq n$ )*

$$(2.6) \quad \left\| \left( \sum |Tx_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_1 \leq K \|T\| \left\| \left( \sum |x_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_{\infty}.$$

Moreover here again  $K_{\text{best}} = K_G$ .

*Proof.* The modern way to see that Theorems 2.3 and 2.5 are equivalent is to note that both results can be reduced by a routine technique to the finite case, i.e. the case  $S = T = [1, \dots, N] = \Omega = \Omega'$  with  $\mu = \mu' =$  counting measure. Of course the constant  $K$  should *not* depend on  $N$ . In that case we have  $C(S) = L_{\infty}(\Omega)$  and  $L_1(\mu') = C(T)^*$  isometrically, so that (2.3) and (2.6) are immediately seen to be identical using the isometric identity (for vector-valued functions)  $C(T; \ell_2^n)^* = L_1(\mu'; \ell_2^n)$ . Note that the reduction to the finite case owes a lot to the illuminating notion of  $\mathcal{L}_{\infty}$ -spaces (see [89]).  $\square$

Krivine [83] observed the following generalization of Theorem 2.5 (we state this as a corollary, but it is clearly equivalent to the theorem and hence to GT).

**Corollary 2.6.** *For any pair  $\Lambda_1, \Lambda_2$  of Banach lattices and for any bounded linear  $T: \Lambda_1 \rightarrow \Lambda_2$  we have*

$$(2.7) \quad \forall n \forall x_j \in \Lambda_1 \quad (1 \leq j \leq n) \quad \left\| \left( \sum |Tx_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_{\Lambda_2} \leq K \|T\| \left\| \left( \sum |x_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_{\Lambda_1}.$$

Again the best  $K$  (valid for all pairs  $(\Lambda_1, \Lambda_2)$ ) is equal to  $K_G$ .

Here the reader may assume that  $\Lambda_1, \Lambda_2$  are “concrete” Banach lattices of functions over measure spaces say  $(\Omega, \mu), (\Omega', \mu')$  so that the notation  $\left\| \left( \sum |x_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_{\Lambda_1}$  can be understood as the norm in  $\Lambda_1$  of the function  $\omega \rightarrow \left( \sum |x_j(\omega)|^2 \right)^{1/2}$ . But actually this also makes sense in the setting of “abstract” Banach lattices (see [83]).

Grothendieck introduced the projective tensor product  $X \widehat{\otimes} Y$  of two Banach spaces  $X, Y$  as the completion of  $(X \otimes Y, \|\cdot\|_{\wedge})$ . Its characteristic property is the isometric identity

$$(X \widehat{\otimes} Y)^* = \mathcal{B}(X \times Y)$$

where  $\mathcal{B}(X \times Y)$  denotes the space of bounded bilinear forms on  $X \times Y$ .

Then Theorem 2.3 admits the following dual reformulation:

**Theorem 2.7** (Classical GT/predual formulation). *For any  $F$  in  $C(S) \otimes C(T)$  we have*

$$(2.8) \quad \|F\|_{\wedge} \leq K \|F\|_H$$

and, in  $C(S) \otimes C(T)$ , (1.8) becomes

$$(2.9) \quad \|F\|_H = \inf \left\{ \left\| \left( \sum |x_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_{\infty} \left\| \left( \sum |y_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_{\infty} \right\}$$

with the infimum running over all  $n$  and all possible representations of  $F$  of the form

$$F = \sum_1^n x_j \otimes y_j, \quad (x_j, y_j) \in C(S) \times C(T).$$

We will now prove Theorem 2.7, and hence all the preceding equivalent formulations of GT. Note that both  $\|\cdot\|_{\wedge}$  and  $\|\cdot\|_H$  are Banach algebra norms on  $C(S) \otimes C(T)$ , with respect to the pointwise product on  $S \times T$ , i.e. we have for any  $t_1, t_2$  in  $C(S) \otimes C(T)$

$$(2.10) \quad \|t_1 \cdot t_2\|_{\wedge} \leq \|t_1\|_{\wedge} \|t_2\|_{\wedge} \quad \text{and} \quad \|t_1 \cdot t_2\|_H \leq \|t_1\|_H \|t_2\|_H.$$

Let  $H = \ell_2$ . Let  $\{g_j \mid j \in \mathbb{N}\}$  be an i.i.d. sequence of standard Gaussian random variable on a probability space  $(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$ . For any  $x = \sum x_j e_j$  in  $\ell_2$  we denote  $G(x) = \sum x_j g_j$ . Note that

$$(2.11) \quad \langle x, y \rangle_H = \langle G(x), G(y) \rangle_{L_2(\Omega, \mathbb{P})}.$$

Assume  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$ . The following formula is crucial both to Grothendieck's original proof and to Krivine's: if  $\|x\|_H = \|y\|_H = 1$

$$(2.12) \quad \langle x, y \rangle = \sin \left( \frac{\pi}{2} \langle \text{sign}(G(x)), \text{sign}(G(y)) \rangle \right).$$

*Grothendieck's proof of Theorem 2.7 with  $K = \text{sh}(\pi/2)$ .* This is in essence the original proof. Note that Theorem 2.7 and Theorem 2.3 are obviously equivalent by duality. We already saw that Theorem 2.3 can be reduced to Theorem 2.4 by an approximation argument (based on  $\mathcal{L}_{\infty}$ -spaces). Thus it suffices to prove Theorem 2.7 in case  $S, T$  are finite subsets of the unit ball of  $H$ .

Then we may as well assume  $H = \ell_2$ . Let  $F \in C(S) \otimes C(T)$ . We view  $F$  as a function on  $S \times T$ . Assume  $\|F\|_H < 1$ . Then by definition of  $\|F\|_H$ , we can find elements  $x_s, y_t$  in  $\ell_2$  with  $\|x_s\| \leq 1$ ,  $\|y_t\| \leq 1$  such that

$$\forall (s, t) \in S \times T \quad F(s, t) = \langle x_s, y_t \rangle.$$

By adding mutually orthogonal parts to the vectors  $x_s$  and  $y_t$ ,  $F(s, t)$  does not change and we may assume  $\|x_s\| = 1$ ,  $\|y_t\| = 1$ . By (2.12)  $F(s, t) = \sin(\frac{\pi}{2} \int \xi_s \eta_t d\mathbb{P})$  where  $\xi_s = \text{sign}(G(x_s))$  and  $\eta_t = \text{sign}(G(y_t))$ .

Let  $k(s, t) = \int \xi_s \eta_t d\mathbb{P}$ . Clearly  $\|k\|_{C(S) \widehat{\otimes} C(T)} \leq 1$  this follows by approximating the integral by sums (note that,  $S, T$  being finite, all norms are equivalent on  $C(S) \otimes C(T)$  so this approximation is easy to check). Since  $\|\cdot\|_{\wedge}$  is a Banach algebra norm (see (2.10)), the elementary identity

$$\sin(z) = \sum_0^{\infty} (-1)^m \frac{z^{2m+1}}{(2m+1)!}$$

is valid for all  $z$  in  $C(S) \widehat{\otimes} C(T)$ , and we have

$$\|\sin(z)\|_{\wedge} \leq \sum_0^{\infty} \|z\|^{2m+1} ((2m+1)!)^{-1} = \text{sh}(\|z\|_{\wedge}).$$

Applying this to  $z = (\pi/2)k$ , we obtain

$$\|F\|_{\wedge} \leq \text{sh}(\pi/2). \quad \square$$

*Krivine's proof of Theorem 2.7 with  $K = \pi(2 \operatorname{Log}(1 + \sqrt{2}))^{-1}$ .* Let  $K = \pi/2a$  where  $a > 0$  is chosen so that  $\operatorname{sh}(a) = 1$ , i.e.  $a = \operatorname{Log}(1 + \sqrt{2})$ . We will prove Theorem 2.7 (predual form of Theorem 2.3). From what precedes, it suffices to prove this when  $S, T$  are arbitrary *finite* sets.

Let  $F \in C(S) \otimes C(T)$ . We view  $F$  as a function on  $S \times T$ . Assume  $\|F\|_H < 1$ . We will prove that  $\|F\|_\wedge \leq K$ . Since  $\|\cdot\|_H$  also is a Banach algebra norm (see (2.10)) we have

$$\|\sin(aF)\|_H \leq \operatorname{sh}(a\|F\|_H) < \operatorname{sh}(a).$$

By definition of  $\|\cdot\|_H$  (after a slight correction, as before, to normalize the vectors), this means that there are  $(x_s)_{s \in S}$  and  $(y_t)_{t \in T}$  in the unit sphere of  $H$  such that

$$\sin(aF(s, t)) = \langle x_s, y_t \rangle.$$

By (2.12) we have

$$\sin(aF(s, t)) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} \int \xi_s \eta_t \, d\mathbb{P}\right)$$

where  $\xi_s = \operatorname{sign}(G(x_s))$  and  $\eta_t = \operatorname{sign}(G(y_t))$ . Observe that  $|F(s, t)| \leq \|F\|_H < 1$ , and a fortiori, since  $a < 1$ ,  $|aF(s, t)| < \pi/2$ . Therefore we must have

$$aF(s, t) = \frac{\pi}{2} \int \xi_s \eta_t \, d\mathbb{P}$$

and hence  $\|aF\|_\wedge \leq \pi/2$ , so that we conclude  $\|F\|_\wedge \leq \pi/2a$ .  $\square$

We now give the Schur multiplier formulation of GT. By a Schur multiplier, we mean here a bounded linear map  $T: B(\ell_2) \rightarrow B(\ell_2)$  of the form  $T([a_{ij}]) = [\varphi_{ij} a_{ij}]$  for some (infinite) matrix  $\varphi = [\varphi_{ij}]$ . We then denote  $T = M_\varphi$ . For example, if  $\varphi_{ij} = z'_i z''_j$  with  $|z'_i| \leq 1$ ,  $|z''_j| \leq 1$  then  $\|M_\varphi\| \leq 1$  (because  $M_\varphi(a) = D' a D''$  where  $D'$  and  $D''$  are the diagonal matrices with entries  $(z'_i)$  and  $(z''_j)$ ). Let us denote by  $\mathcal{S}$  the class of all such ‘‘simple’’ multipliers. Let  $\overline{\operatorname{conv}}(\mathcal{S})$  denote the pointwise closure (on  $\mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N}$ ) of the convex hull of  $\mathcal{S}$ . Clearly  $\varphi \in \mathcal{S} \Rightarrow \|M_\varphi\| \leq 1$ . Surprisingly, the converse is essentially true (up to a constant). This is one more form of GT:

**Theorem 2.8** (Classical GT/Schur multipliers). *If  $\|M_\varphi\| \leq 1$  then  $\varphi \in K_G \overline{\operatorname{conv}}(\mathcal{S})$  and  $K_G$  is the best constant satisfying this (by  $K_G$  we mean  $K_G^{\mathbb{R}}$  or  $K_G^{\mathbb{C}}$  depending whether all matrices involved have real or complex entries).*

We will use the following (note that, by (1.12), this implies in particular that  $\|\cdot\|_H$  is a Banach algebra norm on  $\ell_\infty^n \otimes \ell_\infty^n$  since we obviously have  $\|M_{\varphi\psi}\| = \|M_\varphi M_\psi\| \leq \|M_\varphi\| \|M_\psi\|$ ):

**Proposition 2.9.** *We have  $\|M_\varphi\| \leq 1$  iff there are  $x_i, y_j$  in the unit ball of Hilbert space such that  $\varphi_{ij} = \langle x_i, y_j \rangle$ .*

*Remark.* Except for precise constants, both Proposition 2.9 and Theorem 2.8 are due to Grothendieck, but they were rediscovered several times, notably by John Gilbert and Uffe Haagerup. They can be essentially deduced from [36, Prop. 7, p. 68] in the Résumé, but the specific way in which Grothendieck uses duality there introduces some extra numerical factors (equal to 2) in the constants involved, that were removed later on (in [86]).

*Proof of Theorem 2.8.* Taking the preceding Proposition for granted, it is easy to complete the proof. Assume  $\|M_\varphi\| \leq 1$ . Let  $\varphi^n$  be the matrix equal to  $\varphi$  in the upper  $n \times n$  corner and to 0 elsewhere. Then  $\|M_{\varphi^n}\| \leq 1$  and obviously  $\varphi^n \rightarrow \varphi$  pointwise. Thus, it suffices to show

$\varphi \in K_G \text{ conv}(\mathcal{S})$  when  $\varphi$  is an  $n \times n$  matrix. Then let  $T = \sum_{i,j=1}^n \varphi_{ij} e_i \otimes e_j \in \ell_\infty^n \otimes \ell_\infty^n$ . If  $\|M_\varphi\| \leq 1$ , the preceding Proposition implies by (1.12) that  $\|T\|_H \leq 1$  and hence by (1.14) that  $\|T\|_\wedge \leq K_G$ . But by (1.5),  $\|T\|_\wedge \leq K_G$  iff  $\varphi \in K_G \text{ conv}(\mathcal{S})$ . A close examination of the proof shows that the best constant in Theorem 2.8 is equal to the best one in (1.14).  $\square$

*Proof of Proposition 2.9.* The if part is easy to check. To prove the converse, we may again assume (e.g. using ultraproducts) that  $\varphi$  is an  $n \times n$  matrix. Assume  $\|M_\varphi\| \leq 1$ . By duality it suffices to show that  $|\sum \varphi_{ij} \psi_{ij}| \leq 1$  whenever  $\|\sum \psi_{ij} e_i \otimes e_j\|_{\ell_1^n \otimes \ell_1^n} \leq 1$ . Let  $T' = \sum \psi_{ij} e_i \otimes e_j \in \ell_1^n \otimes \ell_1^n$ . We will use the fact that  $\|T'\|_{H'} \leq 1$  iff  $\psi$  admits a factorization of the form  $\psi_{ij} = \alpha_i a_{ij} \beta_j$  with  $[a_{ij}]$  in the unit ball of  $B(\ell_2^n)$  and  $(\alpha_i), (\beta_j)$  in the unit ball of  $\ell_2^n$ . Using this fact we obtain

$$\left| \sum \psi_{ij} \varphi_{ij} \right| = \left| \sum \lambda_i a_{ij} \varphi_{ij} \mu_j \right| \leq \|[a_{ij} \varphi_{ij}]\| \leq \|M_\varphi\| \|[a_{ij}]\| \leq 1.$$

The preceding factorization of  $\psi$  requires a Hahn–Banach argument that we provide in Remark 4.4 below.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.10.** *The constant  $K_G$  is the best constant  $K$  such that, for any Hilbert space  $H$ , there is a probability space  $(\Omega, \mathbb{P})$  and functions*

$$\Phi: H \rightarrow L_\infty(\Omega, \mathbb{P}), \quad \Psi: H \rightarrow L_\infty(\Omega, \mathbb{P})$$

such that

$$\forall x \in H \quad \|\Phi(x)\|_\infty \leq \|x\|, \quad \|\Psi(x)\|_\infty \leq \|x\|$$

and

$$(2.13) \quad \forall x, y \in H \quad \frac{1}{K} \langle x, y \rangle = \int \Phi(x) \overline{\Psi(y)} \, d\mathbb{P}$$

Note that depending whether  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$  we use real or complex valued  $L_\infty(\Omega, \mathbb{P})$ . Actually, we can find a compact set  $\Omega$  equipped with a Radon probability measure and functions  $\Phi, \Psi$  as above but taking values in the space  $C(\Omega)$  of continuous (real or complex) functions on  $\Omega$ .

*Proof.* We will just prove that this holds for the constant  $K$  appearing in Theorem 2.7. It suffices to prove the existence of functions  $\Phi_1, \Psi_1$  defined on the unit sphere of  $H$  satisfying the required properties. Indeed, we may then set  $\Phi(0) = \Psi(0) = 0$  and

$$\Phi(x) = \|x\| \Phi_1(x \|x\|^{-1}), \quad \Psi(y) = \|y\| \Psi_1(y \|y\|^{-1})$$

and we obtain the desired properties on  $H$ . Our main ingredient is this: let  $\mathcal{S}$  denote the unit sphere of  $H$ , let  $S \subset \mathcal{S}$  be a finite subset, and let

$$\forall (x, y) \in S \times S \quad F_S(x, y) = \langle x, y \rangle.$$

Then  $F_S$  is a function on  $S \times S$  but we may view it as an element of  $C(S) \otimes C(S)$ . We will obtain (2.13) for all  $x, y$  in  $S$  and then use a limiting argument.

Obviously  $\|F_S\|_H \leq 1$ . Indeed let  $(e_1, \dots, e_n)$  be an orthonormal basis of the span of  $S$ . We have

$$F_S(x, y) = \sum_1^n x_j \bar{y}_j$$

and  $\sup_{x \in S} (\sum |x_j|^2)^{1/2} = \sup_{y \in S} (\sum |y_j|^2)^{1/2} = 1$  (since  $(\sum |x_j|^2)^{1/2} = \|x\| = 1$  for all  $x$  in  $S$ ). Therefore,  $\|F\|_H \leq 1$  and Theorem 2.7 implies

$$\|F_S\|_\wedge \leq K.$$

Let  $C$  denote the unit ball of  $\ell_\infty(S)$  equipped with the weak-\* topology. Note that  $C$  is compact and for any  $x$  in  $S$ , the mapping  $f \mapsto f(x)$  is continuous on  $C$ . We claim that for any  $\varepsilon > 0$  and any finite subset  $S \subset \mathcal{S}$  there is a probability  $\lambda$  on  $C \times C$  (depending on  $(\varepsilon, S)$ ) such that

$$(2.14) \quad \forall x, y \in S \quad \frac{1}{K(1+\varepsilon)} \langle x, y \rangle = \int_{C \times C} f(x) \bar{g}(y) d\lambda(f, g).$$

Indeed, since  $\|F_S\|_\wedge < K(1+\varepsilon)$  by homogeneity we can rewrite  $\frac{1}{K(1+\varepsilon)} F_S$  as a finite sum

$$\frac{1}{K(1+\varepsilon)} F_S = \sum \lambda_m f_m \otimes \bar{g}_m$$

where  $\lambda_m \geq 0$ ,  $\sum \lambda_m = 1$ ,  $\|f_m\|_{C(S)} \leq 1$ ,  $\|g_m\|_{C(S)} \leq 1$ . Let  $\tilde{f}_m \in C$ ,  $\tilde{g}_m \in C$  denote the extensions of  $f_m$  and  $g_m$  vanishing outside  $S$ . Setting  $\lambda = \sum \lambda_m \delta_{(\tilde{f}_m, \tilde{g}_m)}$ , we obtain the announced claim. We view  $\lambda = \lambda(\varepsilon, S)$  as a net, where we let  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$  and  $S \uparrow \mathcal{S}$ . Passing to a subnet, we may assume that  $\lambda = \lambda(\varepsilon, S)$  converges weakly to a probability  $\mathbb{P}$  on  $C \times C$ . Let  $\Omega = C \times C$ . Passing to the limit in (2.14) we obtain

$$\forall x, y \in \mathcal{S} \quad \frac{1}{K} \langle x, y \rangle = \int_{\Omega} f(x) \bar{g}(y) d\mathbb{P}(f, g).$$

Thus if we set  $\forall \omega = (f, g) \in \Omega$

$$\Phi(x)(\omega) = f(x) \quad \text{and} \quad \Psi(y)(\omega) = g(y)$$

we obtain finally (2.13).

To show that the best  $K$  in Theorem 2.10 is equal to  $K_G$ , it suffices to show that Theorem 2.10 implies Theorem 2.4 with the same constant  $K$ . Let  $(a_{ij}), (x_i), (y_j)$  be as in Theorem 2.4. We have

$$\langle x_i, y_j \rangle = K \int \Phi(x_i) \bar{\Psi}(y_j) d\mathbb{P}$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \sum a_{ij} \langle x_i, y_j \rangle \right| &= K \left| \int \left( \sum a_{ij} \Phi(x_i) \bar{\Psi}(y_j) \right) d\mathbb{P} \right| \\ &\leq K \sup \|x_i\| \sup \|y_j\| \end{aligned}$$

where at the last step we used the assumption on  $(a_{ij})$  and  $|\Phi(x_i)(\omega)| \leq \|x_i\|$ ,  $|\Psi(y_j)(\omega)| \leq \|y_j\|$  for almost all  $\omega$ . Since  $K_G$  is the best  $K$  appearing in either Theorem 2.7 or Theorem 2.4, this completes the proof, except for the last assertion, but that follows from the isometry  $L_\infty(\Omega, \mathbb{P}) \simeq C(S)$  for some compact set  $S$  (namely the spectrum of  $L_\infty(\Omega, \mathbb{P})$ ) and that allows to replace the integral with respect to  $\mathbb{P}$  by a Radon measure on  $S$ .  $\square$

*Remark 2.11.* The functions  $\Phi, \Psi$  appearing above are highly *non-linear*. In sharp contrast, we have

$$\forall x, y \in \ell_2 \quad \langle x, y \rangle = \int G(x) \overline{G(y)} \, d\mathbb{P}$$

and for any  $p < \infty$

$$\|G(x)\|_p = \|x\|^{-\gamma(p)}$$

where  $\gamma(p) = (\mathbb{E}|g_1|^p)^{1/p}$ . Here  $x \mapsto G(x)$  is linear but since  $\gamma(p) \rightarrow \infty$  when  $p \rightarrow \infty$ , this formula does not produce a uniform bound for the norm in  $C(S) \widehat{\otimes} C(S)$  of  $F_S(x, y) = \langle x, y \rangle$  with  $S \subset \mathcal{S}$  finite.

*Remark 2.12.* It is natural to wonder whether one can take  $\Phi = \Psi$  in Theorem 2.10 (possibly with a worse  $K$ ). Surprisingly the answer is negative, [72]. More precisely, Kashin and Szarek estimated the best constant  $K(n)$  with the following property: for any  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  in the unit ball of  $H$  there are functions  $\Phi_i$  in the unit ball of  $L_\infty(\Omega, \mathbb{P})$  on a probability space  $(\Omega, \mathbb{P})$  (we can easily reduce consideration to the Lebesgue interval) such that

$$\forall i, j = 1, \dots, n \quad \frac{1}{K(n)} \langle x_i, x_j \rangle = \int \Phi_i \Phi_j \, d\mathbb{P}.$$

They showed that  $K(n) \geq \delta(\log n)^{1/2}$ , but the exact order of growth was obtained in [3]:

$$K(n) \geq \delta(\log(n))$$

for some  $\delta > 0$  independent of  $n$ . Note that since  $\mathbb{E} \sup_{i \leq n} |G(x_i)| \lesssim c(\log n)^{1/2}$ , it is rather easy to see that  $K(n) \leq c' \log n$ . The fact that  $K(n) \rightarrow \infty$  answered a question raised by Megretski (see [99]) in connection with possible electrical engineering applications.

*Remark 2.13.* Similar questions were also considered long before in Menchoff's work on orthogonal series of functions. In that direction, if we assume, in addition to  $\|x_j\|_H \leq 1$ , that

$$\forall (\alpha_j) \in \mathbb{R}^n \quad \left\| \sum \alpha_j x_j \right\|_H \leq \left( \sum |\alpha_j|^2 \right)^{1/2}$$

then it is unknown whether this modified version of  $K(n)$  remains bounded when  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . This problem (due to Olevskii, see [103]) is a well known open question in the theory of bounded orthogonal systems (in connection with a.s. convergence of the associated series).

Among the many applications of GT, the following *isomorphic* characterization of Hilbert spaces is rather puzzling in view of the many related questions (mentioned below) that remain open to this day.

It will be convenient to use the Banach–Mazur “distance” between two Banach spaces  $B_1, B_2$ , defined as follows:

$$d(B_1, B_2) = \inf \{ \|u\| \|u^{-1}\| \}$$

where the infimum runs over all isomorphisms  $u: B_1 \rightarrow B_2$ , and we set  $d(B_1, B_2) = +\infty$  if there is no such isomorphism.

**Corollary 2.14.** *The following properties of a Banach space  $B$  are equivalent:*

- (i) *Both  $B$  and its dual  $B^*$  embed isomorphically into an  $L_1$ -space.*
- (ii)  *$B$  is isomorphic to a Hilbert space.*



More precisely, if  $X \subset L_1$ , and  $Y \subset L_1$  are  $L_1$ -subspaces, with  $B \simeq X$  and  $B^* \simeq Y$ ; then there is a Hilbert space  $H$  such that

$$d(B, H) \leq K_G d(B, X) d(B^*, Y).$$

Here  $K_G$  is  $K_G^{\mathbb{R}}$  or  $K_G^{\mathbb{C}}$  depending whether  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ .

*Proof.* Using the Gaussian isometric embedding  $x \mapsto G(x)$  it is immediate that any Hilbert space say  $H = \ell_2(I)$  embeds isometrically into  $L_1$  and hence, since  $H \simeq H^*$  isometrically, (ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i) is immediate. Conversely, assume (i). Let  $v: B \hookrightarrow L_1$  and  $w: B^* \hookrightarrow L_1$  denote the isomorphic embeddings. We may apply GT to the composition

$$u = wv^*: L_\infty \xrightarrow{v^*} B^* \xrightarrow{w} L_1.$$

By Corollary 2.2,  $wv^*$  factors through a Hilbert space. Consequently, since  $w$  is an embedding,  $v^*$  itself must factor through a Hilbert space and hence, since  $v^*$  is onto,  $B^*$  (a fortiori  $B$ ) must be isomorphic to a Hilbert space. The last assertion is then easy to check.  $\square$

Note that in (ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (i), even if we assume  $B, B^*$  both *isometric* to subspaces of  $L_1$ , we only conclude that  $B$  is *isomorphic* to Hilbert space. The question was raised already by Grothendieck himself in [36, p. 66] whether one could actually conclude that  $B$  is *isometric* to a Hilbert space. Bolker also asked the same question in terms of zonoids (a symmetric convex body is a zonoid iff the normed space admitting the polar body for its unit ball embeds isometrically in  $L_1$ .) This was answered *negatively* by Rolf Schneider [137] but only in the *real case*: He produced  $n$ -dimensional counterexamples over  $\mathbb{R}$  for any  $n \geq 3$ . Rephrased in geometric language, there are (symmetric) zonoids in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  whose polar is a zonoid but that are not ellipsoids. Note that in the real case the dimension 2 is exceptional because any 2-dimensional space embeds isometrically into  $L_1$  so there are obvious 2D-counterexamples (e.g. 2-dimensional  $\ell_1$ ). But apparently (as pointed out by J. Lindenstrauss) the infinite dimensional case, both for  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$  is open, and also the complex case seems open in all dimensions.

### 3. The Grothendieck constants

The constant  $K_G$  is “the Grothendieck constant.” Its exact value is still unknown!

Grothendieck [36] proved that  $\pi/2 \leq K_G^{\mathbb{R}} \leq \text{sh}(\pi/2) = 2.301\dots$  Actually, his argument (see (5.2) below for a proof) shows that  $\|g\|_1^{-2} \leq K_G$  where  $g$  is a standard Gaussian variable such that  $\mathbb{E}g = 0$  and  $\mathbb{E}|g|^2 = 1$ . In the real case  $\|g\|_1 = \mathbb{E}|g| = (2/\pi)^{1/2}$ . In the complex case  $\|g\|_1 = (\pi/4)^{1/2}$ , and hence  $K_G^{\mathbb{C}} \geq 4/\pi$ . It is known (cf. [112]) that  $K_G^{\mathbb{C}} < K_G^{\mathbb{R}}$ . Krivine ([84]) proved that

$$(3.1) \quad K_G^{\mathbb{R}} \leq \pi/(2 \text{Log}(1 + \sqrt{2})) = 1.782\dots$$

and conjectured that this is the exact value. The latter conjecture remains open, although he proved that  $K_G^{\mathbb{R}} \geq 1.66$  (unpublished, see also [133]).

See the forthcoming paper [96] for a (possibly computer assisted) attempt to show that Krivine’s bound is not optimal.

In the complex case the corresponding bounds are due to Haagerup and Davie [23, 46]. Curiously, there are difficulties to “fully” extend Krivine’s proof to the complex case. Following this path, Haagerup [46] finds

$$(3.2) \quad K_G^{\mathbb{C}} \leq \frac{8}{\pi(K_0 + 1)} = 1.4049\dots$$

where  $K_0$  is the unique solution in  $(0, 1)$  of the equation

$$K \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\cos^2 t}{(1 - K^2 \sin^2 t)^{1/2}} dt = \frac{\pi}{8}(K + 1).$$

Davie (unpublished) improved the lower bound to  $K_G^{\mathbb{C}} > 1.338$ .

Nevertheless, Haagerup [46] conjectures that a “full” analogue of Krivine’s argument should yield a slightly better upper bound, he *conjectures* that:

$$K_G^{\mathbb{C}} \leq \left( \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\cos^2 t}{(1 + \sin^2 t)^{1/2}} dt \right)^{-1} = 1.4046\dots!$$

Define  $\varphi: [-1, 1] \rightarrow [-1, 1]$  by

$$\varphi(s) = s \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\cos^2 t}{(1 - s^2 \sin^2 t)^{1/2}} dt.$$

Then (see [46]),  $\varphi^{-1}: [-1, 1] \rightarrow [-1, 1]$  exists and admits a convergent power series expansion

$$\varphi^{-1}(s) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \beta_{2k+1} s^{2k+1},$$

with  $\beta_1 = 4/\pi$  and  $\beta_{2k+1} \leq 0$  for  $k \geq 1$ . On one hand  $K_0$  is the solution of the equation  $2\beta_1\varphi(s) = 1 + s$ , or equivalently  $\varphi(s) = \frac{\pi}{8}(s + 1)$ , but on the other hand Haagerup’s already mentioned *conjecture* in [46] is that, extending  $\varphi$  analytically, we should have

$$K_G^{\mathbb{C}} \leq |\varphi(i)| = \left( \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{\cos^2 t}{(1 + \sin^2 t)^{1/2}} dt \right)^{-1}.$$

König [81] pursues this and obtains several bounds for the finite dimensional analogues of  $K_G^{\mathbb{C}}$ , which we now define.

Let  $K_G^{\mathbb{R}}(N, d)$  and  $K_G^{\mathbb{C}}(N, d)$  be the best constant  $K$  such that (2.5) holds (for all matrices  $[a_{ij}]$  satisfying (2.4)) for all  $N$ -tuples  $(x_1, \dots, x_N), (y_1, \dots, y_N)$  in a  $d$ -dimensional Hilbert space  $H$  on  $\mathbb{K} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$  respectively. Note that  $K_G^{\mathbb{K}}(N, d) \leq K_G^{\mathbb{K}}(N, N)$  for any  $d$  (since we can replace  $(x_j), (y_j)$  by  $(Px_j), (Py_j)$ ,  $P$  being the orthogonal projection onto  $\text{span}[x_j]$ ).

We set

$$(3.3) \quad K_G^{\mathbb{K}}(d) = \sup_{N \geq 1} K_G^{\mathbb{K}}(N, d).$$

Equivalently,  $K_G^{\mathbb{K}}(d)$  is the best constant in (2.5) when one restricts the left hand side to  $d$ -dimensional unit vectors  $(x_i, y_j)$  (and  $N$  is arbitrary).

Krivine [85] proves that  $K_G^{\mathbb{R}}(2) = \sqrt{2}$ ,  $K_G^{\mathbb{R}}(4) \leq \pi/2$  and obtains numerical upper bounds for  $K_G^{\mathbb{R}}(N)$  for each  $N$ . The fact that  $K_G^{\mathbb{R}}(2) \geq \sqrt{2}$  is obvious since, in the real case, the 2-dimensional  $L_1$ - and  $L_\infty$ -spaces (namely  $\ell_1^2$  and  $\ell_\infty^2$ ) are isometric, but at Banach-Mazur distance  $\sqrt{2}$  from  $\ell_2^2$ . The assertion  $K_G^{\mathbb{R}}(2) \leq \sqrt{2}$  equivalently means that for any  $\mathbb{R}$ -linear  $T: L_\infty(\mu; \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow L_1(\mu'; \mathbb{R})$  the complexification  $T^{\mathbb{C}}$  satisfies

$$\|T^{\mathbb{C}}: L_\infty(\mu; \mathbb{C}) \rightarrow L_1(\mu'; \mathbb{C})\| \leq \sqrt{2} \|T: L_\infty(\mu; \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow L_1(\mu'; \mathbb{R})\|.$$

In the complex case, refining Davie’s lower bound, König [81] obtains two sided bounds (in terms of the function  $\varphi$ ) for  $K_G^{\mathbb{C}}(d)$ , for example he proves that  $1.1526 < K_G^{\mathbb{C}}(2) < 1.2157$ . He also computes the  $d$ -dimensional version of the preceding Haagerup conjecture on  $K_G^{\mathbb{C}}$ . See [81, 82] for more details, and [31] for some explicitly computed examples. See also [23] for various remarks on the norm  $\|[a_{ij}]\|_{(p)}$  defined as the supremum of the left hand side of (2.5) over all unit vectors  $x_i, y_j$  in an  $p$ -dimensional complex Hilbert space. In particular, Davie, Haagerup and Tonge (see [23, 144]) independently proved that (2.5) restricted to  $2 \times 2$  complex matrices holds with  $K = 1$ .

Recently, in [17], the following variant of  $K_G^{\mathbb{R}}(d)$  was introduced and studied: let  $K_G[d, m]$  denote the smallest constant  $K$  such that for any real matrix  $[a_{ij}]$  of arbitrary size

$$\sup \left| \sum a_{ij} \langle x_i, y_j \rangle \right| \leq K \sup \left| \sum a_{ij} \langle x'_i, y'_j \rangle \right|$$

where the supremum on the left (resp. right) runs over all unit vectors  $(x_i, y_j)$  (resp.  $(x'_i, y'_j)$ ) in an  $d$ -dimensional (resp.  $m$ -dimensional) Hilbert space. Clearly we have  $K_G^{\mathbb{R}}(d) = K_G[d, 1]$ .

The best value  $\ell_{best}$  of the constant in Corollary 2.2 seems unknown in both the real and complex case. Note that, in the real case, we have obviously  $\ell_{best} \geq \sqrt{2}$  because, as we just mentioned, the 2-dimensional  $L_1$  and  $L_\infty$  are isometric.

## 4. The Hahn-Banach argument

Grothendieck used duality of tensor norms and doing that, of course he used the Hahn-Banach extension theorem repeatedly. However, he did not use it in the way that is described below, e.g. to describe the  $H'$ -norm. At least in [36], he systematically passes to the “self-adjoint” and “positive definite” setting and uses positive linear forms. This explains why he obtains only  $\|\cdot\|_H \leq 2\|\cdot\|_{H'}$ , and, although he suspects that it is true without it, he cannot remove the factor 2. This was done later on, in Pietsch’s ([111]) and Kwapien’s work (see in particular [86]). Pietsch’s factorization theorem for  $p$ -absolutely summing operators became widely known. That was proved using a form of the Hahn-Banach separation, that has become routine to Banach space specialists since then. Since this kind of argument is used repeatedly in the sequel, we devote this section to it, but it would fit better as an appendix.

We start with a variant of the famous min-max lemma.

**Lemma 4.1.** *Let  $S$  be a set and let  $\mathcal{F} \subset \ell_\infty(S)$  be a convex cone of real valued functions on  $S$  such that*

$$\forall f \in \mathcal{F} \quad \sup_{s \in S} f(s) \geq 0.$$

*Then there is a net  $(\lambda_\alpha)$  of finitely supported probability measures on  $S$  such that*

$$\forall f \in \mathcal{F} \quad \lim \int f d\lambda_\alpha \geq 0.$$

*Proof.* Let  $\ell_\infty(S, \mathbb{R})$  denote the space all bounded *real valued* functions on  $S$  with its usual norm. In  $\ell_\infty(S, \mathbb{R})$  the set  $\mathcal{F}$  is disjoint from the set  $C_- = \{\varphi \in \ell_\infty(S, \mathbb{R}) \mid \sup \varphi < 0\}$ . Hence by the Hahn-Banach theorem (we separate the convex set  $\mathcal{F}$  and the convex open set  $C_-$ ) there is a non zero  $\xi \in \ell_\infty(S, \mathbb{R})^*$  such that  $\xi(f) \geq 0 \quad \forall f \in \mathcal{F}$  and  $\xi(f) \leq 0 \quad \forall f \in C_-$ . Let  $M \subset \ell_\infty(S, \mathbb{R})^*$  be the cone of all finitely supported (nonnegative) measures on  $S$  viewed as functionals on  $\ell_\infty(S, \mathbb{R})$ . Since we have  $\xi(f) \leq 0 \quad \forall f \in C_-$ ,  $\xi$  must be in the bipolar of  $M$  for the duality of the pair  $(\ell_\infty(S, \mathbb{R}), \ell_\infty(S, \mathbb{R})^*)$ . Therefore, by the bipolar theorem,  $\xi$  is the limit for the topology  $\sigma(\ell_\infty(S, \mathbb{R})^*, \ell_\infty(S, \mathbb{R}))$  of a net of finitely supported (nonnegative) measures  $\xi_\alpha$  on  $S$ . We have for

any  $f$  in  $\ell_\infty(S, \mathbb{R})$ ,  $\xi_\alpha(f) \rightarrow \xi(f)$  and this holds in particular if  $f = 1$ , thus (since  $\xi$  is nonzero) we may assume  $\xi_\alpha(1) > 0$ , hence if we set  $\lambda_\alpha(f) = \xi_\alpha(f)/\xi_\alpha(1)$  we obtain the announced result.  $\square$

The next statement is meant to illustrate the way the preceding Lemma is used, but many variants are possible. We hope the main idea is sufficiently clear for later reference.

Note that if  $B_1, B_2$  below are unital and commutative, we can identify them with  $C(T_1), C(T_2)$  for compact sets  $T_1, T_2$ . A state on  $B_1$  (resp.  $B_2$ ) then corresponds to a (Radon) probability measure on  $T_1$  (resp.  $T_2$ ).

**Proposition 4.2.** *Let  $B_1, B_2$  be  $C^*$ -algebras, let  $F_1 \subset B_1$  and  $F_2 \subset B_2$  be two linear subspaces, and let  $\varphi: F_1 \times F_2 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  be a bilinear form. The following are equivalent:*

(i) *For any finite sets  $(x_1^j)$  and  $(x_2^j)$  in  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  respectively, we have*

$$\left| \sum \varphi(x_1^j, x_2^j) \right| \leq \left\| \sum x_1^j x_1^{j*} \right\|^{1/2} \left\| \sum x_2^{j*} x_2^j \right\|^{1/2}.$$

(ii) *There are states  $f_1$  and  $f_2$  on  $B_1$  and  $B_2$  respectively such that*

$$\forall (x_1, x_2) \in F_1 \times F_2 \quad |\varphi(x_1, x_2)| \leq (f_1(x_1 x_1^*) f_2(x_2^* x_2))^{1/2}.$$

(iii) *The form  $\varphi$  extends to a bounded bilinear form  $\tilde{\varphi}$  satisfying (i),(ii) on  $B_1 \times B_2$ .*

*Proof.* Assume (i). First observe that by the arithmetic/geometric mean inequality we have for any  $a, b \geq 0$

$$(ab)^{1/2} = \inf_{t>0} \{2^{-1}(ta + (b/t))\}.$$

In particular we have

$$\left\| \sum x_1^j x_1^{j*} \right\|^{1/2} \left\| \sum x_2^{j*} x_2^j \right\|^{1/2} \leq 2^{-1} \left( \left\| \sum x_1^j x_1^{j*} \right\| + \left\| \sum x_2^{j*} x_2^j \right\| \right).$$

Let  $S_i$  be the set of states on  $B_i$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ) and let  $S = S_1 \times S_2$ . The last inequality implies

$$\left| \sum \varphi(x_1^j, x_2^j) \right| \leq 2^{-1} \sup_{f=(f_1, f_2) \in S} \left\{ f_1 \left( \sum x_1^j x_1^{j*} \right) + f_2 \left( \sum x_2^{j*} x_2^j \right) \right\}.$$

Moreover, since the right side does not change if we replace  $x_j^1$  by  $z_j x_j^1$  with  $z_j \in \mathbb{C}$  arbitrary such that  $|z_j| = 1$ , we may assume that the last inequality holds with  $\sum |\varphi(x_1^j, x_2^j)|$  instead of  $\left| \sum \varphi(x_1^j, x_2^j) \right|$ . Then let  $\mathcal{F} \subset \ell_\infty(S, \mathbb{R})$  be the convex cone formed of all possible functions  $F: S \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  of the form

$$F(f_1, f_2) = \sum_j 2^{-1} f_1(x_1^j x_1^{j*}) + 2^{-1} f_2(x_2^{j*} x_2^j) - |\varphi(x_1^j, x_2^j)|.$$

By the preceding Lemma, there is a net  $\mathcal{U}$  of probability measures  $(\lambda_\alpha)$  on  $S$  such that for any  $F$  in  $\mathcal{F}$  we have

$$\lim_{\mathcal{U}} \int F(g_1, g_2) d\lambda_\alpha(g_1, g_2) \geq 0.$$

We may as well assume that  $\mathcal{U}$  is an ultrafilter. Then if we set

$$f_i = \lim_{\mathcal{U}} \int g_i d\lambda_\alpha(g_1, g_2) \in S_i$$

(in the weak-\* topology  $\sigma(B_i^*, B_i)$ ), we find that for any choice of  $(x_1^j)$  and  $(x_2^j)$  we have

$$\sum_j 2^{-1} f_1(x_1^j x_1^{j*}) + 2^{-1} f_2(x_2^{j*} x_2^j) - |\varphi(x_1^j, x_2^j)| \geq 0$$

hence in particular  $\forall x_1 \in F_1, \forall x_2 \in F_2$

$$2^{-1}(f_1(x_1 x_1^*) + f_2(x_2^* x_2)) \geq |\varphi(x_1, x_2)|.$$

By the homogeneity of  $\varphi$ , this implies

$$\inf_{t>0} \{2^{-1}(t f_1(x_1 x_1^*) + f_2(x_2^* x_2)/t)\} \geq |\varphi(x_1, x_2)|$$

hence we obtain the desired conclusion (ii) using our initial observation on the geometric/arithmetic mean inequality. This shows (i) implies (ii). The converse is obvious. To show that (ii) implies (iii), let  $H_1$  (resp.  $H_2$ ) be the Hilbert space obtained from equipping  $B_1$  (resp.  $B_2$ ) with the scalar product  $\langle x, y \rangle = f_1(y^* x)$  (resp.  $= f_2(y^* x)$ ) (“GNS construction”), let  $J_k: B_k \rightarrow H_k$  ( $k = 1, 2$ ) be the canonical inclusion, and let  $S_k = J_k(E_k) \subset H_k$ . By (ii)  $\varphi$  defines a bilinear form of norm  $\leq 1$  on  $S_1 \times S_2$ . Using the orthogonal projection from say  $H_1$  to  $\bar{S}_1$ , the latter extends to a form  $\psi$  of norm  $\leq 1$  on  $H_1 \times H_2$ , and then  $\tilde{\varphi}(x_1, x_2) = \psi(J_1(x_1), J_2(x_2))$  is the desired extension.  $\square$

Let  $T_j$  denote the unit ball of  $F_j^*$  equipped with the (compact) weak-\* topology. Applying the preceding to the embedding  $F_j \subset \bar{B}_j = C(T_j)$  and recalling (1.8), we find

**Corollary 4.3.** *Let  $\varphi \in (F_1 \otimes F_2)^*$ . The following are equivalent:*

(i) *We have  $|\varphi(t)| \leq \|t\|_H$  ( $\forall t \in F_1 \otimes F_2$ ).*

(ii) *There are probabilities  $\lambda_1$  and  $\lambda_2$  on  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  respectively such that*

$$\forall (x_1, x_2) \in F_1 \times F_2 \quad |\varphi(x_1, x_2)| \leq \left( \int |x_1|^2 d\lambda_1 \int |x_2|^2 d\lambda_2 \right)^{1/2}.$$

(iii) *The form  $\varphi$  extends to a bounded bilinear form  $\tilde{\varphi}$  satisfying (i),(ii) on  $B_1 \otimes B_2$ .*

*Remark 4.4.* Consider a bilinear form  $\psi$  on  $\ell_\infty^n \otimes \ell_\infty^n$  defined by  $\psi(e_i \otimes e_j) = \psi_{ij}$ . The preceding Corollary implies that  $\|\psi\|_{H'} \leq 1$  iff there are  $(\alpha_i), (\beta_j)$  in the unit sphere of  $\ell_2^n$  such that for any  $x_1, x_2$  in  $\ell_2^n$

$$\left| \sum \psi_{ij} x_1(i) x_2(j) \right| \leq \left( \sum |\alpha_i|^2 |x_1(i)|^2 \right)^{1/2} \left( \sum |\beta_j|^2 |x_2(j)|^2 \right)^{1/2}.$$

Thus  $\|\psi\|_{H'} \leq 1$  iff we can write  $\psi_{ij} = \alpha_i a_{ij} \beta_j$  for some matrix  $[a_{ij}]$  of norm  $\leq 1$  on  $\ell_2^n$ , and some  $(\alpha_i), (\beta_j)$  in the unit sphere of  $\ell_2^n$ .

Here is another variant:

**Proposition 4.5.** *Let  $B$  be a  $C^*$ -algebra, let  $F \subset B$  be a linear subspace, and let  $u: F \rightarrow E$  be a linear map into a Banach space  $E$ . Fix numbers  $a, b \geq 0$ . The following are equivalent:*

(i) *For any finite sets  $(x_j)$  in  $F$ , we have*

$$\left( \sum \|u x_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2} \leq \left( a \left\| \sum x_j x_j^* \right\| + b \left\| \sum x_j^* x_j \right\| \right)^{1/2}.$$

(ii) There are states  $f, g$  on  $B$  such that

$$\forall x \in F \quad \|ux\| \leq (af(xx^*) + bg(x^*x))^{1/2}.$$

(iii) The map  $u$  extends to a linear map  $\tilde{u}: B \rightarrow E$  satisfying (i) (or (ii)) on the whole of  $B$ .

*Proof.* Let  $S$  be the set of pairs  $(f, g)$  of states on  $B$ . Apply Lemma 4.1 to the family of functions on  $S$  of the form  $(f, g) \mapsto a \sum f(x_j x_j^*) + b \sum f(x_j^* x_j) - \sum \|ux_j\|^2$ . The extension in (iii) is obtained using the orthogonal projection onto the space spanned by  $F$  in the Hilbert space associated to the right hand side of (ii). We leave the easy details to the reader.  $\square$

*Remark 4.6.* When  $B$  is commutative, i.e.  $B = C(T)$  with  $T$  compact, the inequality in (i) becomes, letting  $c = (a + b)^{1/2}$

$$(4.1) \quad \left( \sum \|ux_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2} \leq c \left\| \sum |x_j|^2 \right\|^{1/2}.$$

Using  $F \subset C(T)$  when  $T$  is equal to the unit ball of  $F^*$ , we find the ‘‘Pietsch factorization’’ of  $u$ : there is a probability  $\lambda$  on  $T$  such that  $\|u(x)\|^2 \leq c^2 \int |x|^2 d\lambda \forall x \in C(T)$ . An operator satisfying this for some  $c$  is called 2-summing and the smallest constant  $c$  for which this holds is denoted by  $\pi_2(u)$ . More generally, if  $0 < p < \infty$ ,  $u$  is called  $p$ -summing with  $\pi_p(u) \leq c$  if there is a probability  $\lambda$  on  $T$  such that  $\|u(x)\|^p \leq c^p \int |x|^p d\lambda \forall x \in C(T)$ , but we will really use only  $p = 2$  in this paper. See [107] for a recent use of this Pietsch factorization for representations of  $H^\infty$ .

## 5. The ‘‘little’’ GT

The next result, being much easier to prove than GT has been nicknamed the ‘‘little GT.’’

**Theorem 5.1.** *Let  $S, T$  be compact sets. There is an absolute constant  $k$  such that, for any pair of bounded linear operators  $u: C(S) \rightarrow H$ ,  $v: C(T) \rightarrow H$  into an arbitrary Hilbert space  $H$  and for any finite sequence  $(x_j, y_j)$  in  $C(S) \times C(T)$  we have*

$$(5.1) \quad \left| \sum \langle u(x_j), v(y_j) \rangle \right| \leq k \|u\| \|v\| \left\| \left( \sum |x_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_\infty \left\| \left( \sum |y_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_\infty.$$

Let  $k_G$  denote the best possible such  $k$ . We have  $k_G = \|g\|_1^{-2}$  (recall  $g$  denotes a standard  $N(0, 1)$  Gaussian variable) or more explicitly

$$(5.2) \quad k_G^{\mathbb{R}} = \pi/2 \quad k_G^{\mathbb{C}} = 4/\pi.$$

Although he used a different formulation and denoted  $k_G^{\mathbb{R}}$  by  $\sigma$ , Grothendieck did prove that  $k_G^{\mathbb{R}} = \pi/2$  (see [36, p.51]). His proof extends immediately to the complex case.

To see that Theorem 5.1 is ‘‘weaker’’ than GT (in the formulation of Theorem 2.3), let  $\varphi(x, y) = \langle u(x), v(y) \rangle$ . Then  $\|\varphi\| \leq \|u\| \|v\|$  and hence (2.3) implies Theorem 5.1 with

$$(5.3) \quad k_G \leq K_G.$$

Here is a very useful reformulation of the little GT:

**Theorem 5.2.** *Let  $S$  be a compact set. For any bounded linear operator  $u: C(S) \rightarrow H$ , the following holds:*

(i) There is a probability measure  $\lambda$  on  $S$  such that

$$\forall x \in C(S) \quad \|ux\| \leq \sqrt{k_G} \|u\| \left( \int |x|^2 d\lambda \right)^{1/2}.$$

(ii) For any finite set  $(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  in  $C(S)$  we have

$$\left( \sum \|ux_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2} \leq \sqrt{k_G} \|u\| \left\| \left( \sum |x_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_\infty.$$

Moreover  $\sqrt{k_G}$  is the best possible constant in either (i) or (ii).

The equivalence of (i) and (ii) is a particular case of Proposition 4.5. By Cauchy-Schwarz, Theorem 5.2 obviously implies Theorem 5.1. Conversely, applying Theorem 5.1 to the form  $(x, y) \mapsto \langle u(x), u(y) \rangle$  and taking  $x_j = y_j$  in (5.1) we obtain Theorem 5.2.

The next Lemma will serve to minorize  $k_G$  (and hence  $K_G$ ).

**Lemma 5.3.** *Let  $(\Omega, \mu)$  be an arbitrary measure space. Consider  $g_j \in L_1(\mu)$  and  $x_j \in L_\infty(\mu)$  ( $1 \leq j \leq N$ ) and positive numbers  $a, b$ . Assume that  $(g_j)$  and  $(x_j)$  are biorthogonal (i.e.  $\langle g_i, x_j \rangle = 0$  if  $i \neq j$  and  $= 1$  otherwise) and such that*

$$\forall (\alpha_j) \in \mathbb{K}^N \quad a \left( \sum |\alpha_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \geq \left\| \sum \alpha_j g_j \right\|_1 \quad \text{and} \quad \left\| \left( \sum |x_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_\infty \leq b \sqrt{N}.$$

Then  $b^{-2} a^{-2} \leq k_G$  (and a fortiori  $b^{-2} a^{-2} \leq K_G$ ).

*Proof.* Let  $H = \ell_2^N$ . Let  $u: L_\infty \rightarrow H$  be defined by  $u(x) = \sum \langle x, g_i \rangle e_i$ . Our assumptions imply  $\sum \|u(x_j)\|^2 = N$ , and  $\|u\| \leq a$ . By (ii) in Theorem 5.2 we obtain  $b^{-1} a^{-1} \leq \sqrt{k_G}$ .  $\square$

It turns out that Theorem 5.2 can be proved directly as a consequence of Khintchine's inequality in  $L_1$  or its Gaussian analogue. The Gaussian case yields the best possible  $k$ .

Let  $(\varepsilon_j)$  be an i.i.d. sequence of  $\{\pm 1\}$ -valued random variables with  $\mathbb{P}(\varepsilon_j = \pm 1) = 1/2$ . Then for any scalar sequence  $(\alpha_j)$  we have

$$(5.4) \quad \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \left( \sum |\alpha_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \leq \left\| \sum \alpha_j \varepsilon_j \right\|_1 \leq \left( \sum |\alpha_j|^2 \right)^{1/2}.$$

Of course the second inequality is trivial since  $\left\| \sum \varepsilon_j \alpha_j \right\|_2 = \left( \sum |\alpha_j|^2 \right)^{1/2}$ .

The Gaussian analogue of this equivalence is the following equality:

$$(5.5) \quad \left\| \sum \alpha_j g_j \right\|_1 = \|g\|_1 \left( \sum |\alpha_j|^2 \right)^{1/2}.$$

(Recall that  $(g_j)$  is an i.i.d. sequence of copies of  $g$ .) Note that each of these assertions corresponds to an embedding of  $\ell_2$  into  $L_1(\Omega, \mathbb{P})$ , an isomorphic one in case of (5.4), isometric in case of (5.5).

A typical application of (5.5) is as follows: let  $v: H \rightarrow L_1(\Omega', \mu')$  be a bounded operator. Then for any finite sequence  $(y_j)$  in  $H$

$$(5.6) \quad \|g\|_1 \left\| \left( \sum |v(y_j)|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_1 \leq \|v\| \left( \sum \|y_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2}.$$

Indeed, we have by (5.5)'

$$\begin{aligned} \|g\|_1 \left\| \left( \sum |v(y_j)|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_1 &= \left\| \sum g_j v(y_j) \right\|_{L_1(\mathbb{P} \times \mu')} = \int \left\| v \left( \sum g_j(\omega) y_j \right) \right\|_1 d\mathbb{P}(\omega) \\ &\leq \|v\| \left( \int \left\| \sum g_j(\omega) y_j \right\|^2 d\mathbb{P} \right) = \|v\| \left( \sum \|y_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2}. \end{aligned}$$

Consider now the adjoint  $v^*: L_\infty(\mu') \rightarrow H^*$ . Let  $u = v^*$ . Note  $\|u\| = \|v\|$ . By duality, it is easy to deduce from (5.6) that for any finite subset  $(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  in  $L_\infty(\mu')$  we have

$$(5.7) \quad \left( \sum \|u x_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2} \leq \|u\| \|g\|_1^{-1} \left\| \left( \sum |x_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_\infty.$$

This leads us to:

*Proof of Theorem 5.2 (and Theorem 5.1).* By the preceding observations, it remains to prove (ii) and justify the value of  $k_G$ . Here again by suitable approximation ( $\mathcal{L}_\infty$ -spaces) we may reduce to the case when  $S$  is a finite set. Then  $C(S) = \ell_\infty(S)$  and so that if we apply (5.7) to  $u$  we obtain (ii) with  $\sqrt{k} \leq \|g\|_1^{-1}$ . This shows that  $k_G \leq \|g\|_1^{-2}$ . To show that  $k_G \geq \|g\|_1^{-2}$ , we will use Lemma 5.3. Let  $x_j = c_N N^{1/2} g_j (\sum |g_j|^2)^{-1/2}$  with  $c_N$  adjusted so that  $(x_j)$  is biorthogonal to  $(g_j)$ , i.e. we set  $N^{-1/2} c_N^{-1} = \int |g_1|^2 (\sum |g_j|^2)^{-1/2}$ . Note  $\int |g_j|^2 (\sum |g_j|^2)^{-1/2} = \int |g_1|^2 (\sum |g_j|^2)^{-1/2}$  for any  $j$  and hence  $c_N^{-1} = N^{-1/2} \sum_j \int |g_j|^2 (\sum |g_j|^2)^{-1/2} = N^{-1/2} \int (\sum |g_j|^2)^{1/2}$ . Thus by the strong law of large numbers (actually here the weak law suffices), since  $\mathbb{E}|g_j|^2 = 1$   $c_N^{-1} \rightarrow 1$  when  $N \rightarrow \infty$ . Then by Lemma 5.3 (recall (5.5)) we find  $c_N^{-1} \|g\|_1^{-1} \leq \sqrt{k_G}$ . Thus letting  $N \rightarrow \infty$  we obtain  $\|g\|_1^{-1} \leq \sqrt{k_G}$ .  $\square$

## 6. Banach spaces satisfying GT and operator ideals

It is natural to try to extend GT to Banach spaces other than  $C(S)$  or  $L_\infty$  (or their duals). Since any Banach space is isometric to a subspace of  $C(S)$  for some compact  $S$ , one can phrase the question like this: What are the pairs of subspaces  $X \subset C(S)$ ,  $Y \subset C(T)$  such that any bounded bilinear form  $\varphi: X \times Y \rightarrow \mathbb{K}$  satisfies the conclusion of Theorem 2.1? Equivalently, this property means that  $\|\cdot\|_H$  and  $\|\cdot\|_\wedge$  are equivalent on  $X \otimes Y$ . This reformulation shows that the property does not depend on the choice of the embeddings  $X \subset C(S)$ ,  $Y \subset C(T)$ . Since the reference [115] contains a lot of information on this question, we will merely briefline outline what is known and point to a few more recent sources.

**Definition 6.1.** (i) A pair of (real or complex) Banach space  $(X, Y)$  will be called a GT-pair if any bounded bilinear form  $\varphi: X \times Y \rightarrow \mathbb{K}$  satisfies the conclusion of Theorem 2.1, with say  $S, T$  equal respectively to the weak\* unit balls of  $X^*, Y^*$ . Equivalently, this means that there is a constant  $C$  such that

$$\forall t \in X \otimes Y \quad \|t\|_\wedge \leq C \|t\|_H.$$

(ii) A Banach space  $X$  is called a GT-space (in the sense of [115]) if  $(X^*, C(T))$  is a GT-pair for any compact set  $T$ .

GT tells us that the pairs  $(C(S), C(T))$  or  $(L_\infty(\mu), L_\infty(\mu'))$  are GT-pairs, and that all abstract  $L_1$ -spaces (this includes  $C(S)^*$ ) are GT-spaces.



*Remark 6.2.* If  $(X, Y)$  is a GT-pair and we have isomorphic embeddings  $X \subset X_1$  and  $Y \subset Y_1$ , with arbitrary  $X_1, Y_1$ , then any bounded bilinear form on  $X \times Y$  extends to one on  $X_1 \times Y_1$ .

Let us say that a pair  $(X, Y)$  is a ‘‘Hilbertian pair’’ if every bounded linear operator from  $X$  to  $Y^*$  factors through a Hilbert space. Equivalently this means that  $X \widehat{\otimes} Y$  and  $X \widehat{\otimes}_{H'} Y$  coincide with equivalent norms. It is easy to see that  $(X, Y)$  is a GT-pair iff it is a Hilbertian pair and moreover each operator from  $X$  to  $\ell_2$  and from  $Y$  to  $\ell_2$  is 2-summing.

It is known (see [115]) that  $(X, C(T))$  is a GT-pair for all  $T$  iff  $X^*$  is a GT-space. See [78] for a discussion of GT-pairs. The main examples are pairs  $(X, Y)$  such that  $X^\perp \subset C(S)^*$  and  $Y^\perp \subset C(T)^*$  are both reflexive (proved independently by Kisliakov and the author in 1976), also the pairs  $(X, Y)$  with  $X = Y = A(D)$  (disc algebra) and  $X = Y = H^\infty$  (proved by Bourgain in 1981 and 1984). In particular, Bourgain’s result shows that if (using boundary values) we view  $H^\infty$  over the disc as isometrically embedded in the space  $L_\infty$  over the unit circle, then any bounded bilinear form on  $H^\infty \times H^\infty$  extends to a bounded bilinear form on  $L^\infty \times L^\infty$ . See [116] for a proof that the pair  $(J, J)$  is a Hilbertian pair, when  $J$  is the classical James space of codimension 1 in its bidual.

On a more ‘‘abstract’’ level, if  $X^*$  and  $Y^*$  are both GT-spaces of cotype 2 (resp. both of cotype 2) and if one of them has the approximation property then  $(X, Y)$  is a GT pair (resp. a Hilbertian pair). See Definition 9.6 below for the precise definition of ‘‘cotype 2’’. This ‘‘abstract’’ form of GT was crucially used in the author’s construction of *infinite dimensional* Banach spaces  $X$  such that  $X \widehat{\otimes} X = X \check{\otimes} X$ , i.e.  $\|\cdot\|_\wedge$  and  $\|\cdot\|_\vee$  are equivalent norms on  $X \otimes X$ . See [115] for more precise references on all this.

As for more recent results on the same direction see [59] for examples of pairs of infinite dimensional Banach spaces  $X, Y$  such that any *compact* operator from  $X$  to  $Y$  is nuclear. Note that there is still no nice characterization of Hilbertian pairs. See [88] for a counterexample to a conjecture in [115] on this.

We refer the reader to [79] and [33] for more recent updates on GT in connection with Banach spaces of analytic functions and uniform algebras.

Grothendieck’s work had a major impact on Kwapien’s and Pietsch’s theory of operator ideals [86, 111]. The latter itself had a huge impact on the development of the Geometry of Banach spaces in the last 4 decades. We refer the reader to [143, 24] for more on this development.

## 7. Non-commutative GT

Grothendieck himself conjectured ([36, p. 73]) a non-commutative version of Theorem 2.1. This was proved in [112] with an additional approximation assumption, and in [45] in general. Actually, a posteriori, by [45], the assumption needed in [112] always holds. Incidentally it is amusing to note that Grothendieck overlooked the difficulty related to the approximation property, since he asserts without proof that the problem can be reduced to finite dimensional  $C^*$ -algebras.

In the optimal form proved in [45], the result is as follows.

**Theorem 7.1.** *Let  $A, B$  be  $C^*$ -algebras. Then for any bounded bilinear form  $\varphi: A \times B \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  there are states  $f_1, f_2$  on  $A$ ,  $g_1, g_2$  on  $B$  such that*

$$(7.1) \quad \forall (x, y) \in A \times B \quad |\varphi(x, y)| \leq \|\varphi\| (f_1(x^*x) + f_2(xx^*))^{1/2} (g_1(yy^*) + g_2(y^*y))^{1/2}.$$

*Actually, just as (2.1) and (2.3), (7.1) is equivalent to the following inequality valid for all finite sets  $(x_j, y_j)$   $1 \leq j \leq n$  in  $A \times B$*

$$(7.2) \quad \left| \sum \varphi(x_j, y_j) \right| \leq \|\varphi\| \left( \left\| \sum x_j^* x_j \right\| + \left\| \sum x_j x_j^* \right\| \right)^{1/2} \left( \left\| \sum y_j^* y_j \right\| + \left\| \sum y_j y_j^* \right\| \right)^{1/2}.$$

A fortiori we have

$$(7.3) \quad \left| \sum \varphi(x_j, y_j) \right| \leq 2\|\varphi\| \max \left\{ \left\| \sum x_j^* x_j \right\|^{1/2}, \left\| \sum x_j x_j^* \right\|^{1/2} \right\} \max \left\{ \left\| \sum y_j^* y_j \right\|^{1/2}, \left\| \sum y_j y_j^* \right\|^{1/2} \right\}.$$

For further reference, we state the following obvious consequence:

**Corollary 7.2.** *Let  $A, B$  be  $C^*$ -algebras and let  $u: A \rightarrow H$  and  $v: B \rightarrow H$  be bounded linear operators into a Hilbert space  $H$ . Then for all finite sets  $(x_j, y_j)$   $1 \leq j \leq n$  in  $A \times B$  we have*

$$(7.4) \quad \left| \sum \langle u(x_j), v(y_j) \rangle \right| \leq 2\|u\|\|v\| \max \left\{ \left\| \sum x_j^* x_j \right\|^{1/2}, \left\| \sum x_j x_j^* \right\|^{1/2} \right\} \max \left\{ \left\| \sum y_j^* y_j \right\|^{1/2}, \left\| \sum y_j y_j^* \right\|^{1/2} \right\}.$$

It was proved in [47] that the constant 1 is best possible in either (7.1) or (7.2). Note however that “constant = 1” is a bit misleading since if  $A, B$  are both commutative, (7.1) or (7.2) yield (2.1) or (2.3) with  $K = 2$ .

**Lemma 7.3.** *Consider  $C^*$ -algebras  $A, B$  and subspaces  $E \subset A$  and  $F \subset B$ . Let  $u: E \rightarrow F^*$  a linear map with associated bilinear form  $\varphi(x, y) = \langle ux, y \rangle$  on  $E \times F$ . Assume that there are states  $f_1, f_2$  on  $A, g_1, g_2$  on  $B$  such that*

$$\forall (x, y) \in E \times F \quad |\langle ux, y \rangle| \leq (f_1(xx^*) + f_2(x^*x))^{1/2} (g_1(y^*y) + g_2(yy^*))^{1/2}.$$

Then  $\varphi: E \times F \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  admits a bounded bilinear extension  $\tilde{\varphi}: A \times B \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  that can be decomposed as a sum

$$\tilde{\varphi} = \varphi_1 + \varphi_2 + \varphi_3 + \varphi_4$$

where  $\varphi_j: A \times B \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  are bounded bilinear forms satisfying the following: For all  $(x, y)$  in  $A \times B$

$$(6.3)_1 \quad |\varphi_1(x, y)| \leq (f_1(xx^*)g_1(y^*y))^{1/2}$$

$$(6.3)_2 \quad |\varphi_2(x, y)| \leq (f_2(x^*x)g_2(yy^*))^{1/2}$$

$$(6.3)_3 \quad |\varphi_3(x, y)| \leq (f_1(xx^*)g_2(yy^*))^{1/2}$$

$$(6.3)_4 \quad |\varphi_4(x, y)| \leq (f_2(x^*x)g_1(y^*y))^{1/2}.$$

A fortiori, we can write  $u = u_1 + u_2 + u_3 + u_4$  where  $u_j: E \rightarrow F^*$  satisfies the same bound as  $\varphi_j$  for  $(x, y)$  in  $E \times F$ .

*Proof.* Let  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  (resp.  $K_1$  and  $K_2$ ) be the Hilbert spaces obtained from  $A$  (resp.  $B$ ) with respect to the (non Hausdorff) inner products  $\langle a, b \rangle_{H_1} = f_1(ab^*)$  and  $\langle a, b \rangle_{H_2} = f_2(b^*a)$  (resp.  $\langle a, b \rangle_{K_1} = g_1(b^*a)$  and  $\langle a, b \rangle_{K_2} = g_2(ab^*)$ ). Then our assumption can be rewritten as  $|\langle ux, y \rangle| \leq \|(x, x)\|_{H_1 \oplus H_2} \|(y, y)\|_{K_1 \oplus K_2}$ . Therefore using the orthogonal projection from  $H_1 \oplus H_2$  onto  $\overline{\text{span}}[(x \oplus x) \mid x \in E]$  and similarly for  $K_1 \oplus K_2$ , we find an operator  $U: H_1 \oplus H_2 \rightarrow (K_1 \oplus K_2)^*$  with  $\|U\| \leq 1$  such that

$$(7.6) \quad \forall (x, y) \in E \times F \quad \langle ux, y \rangle = \langle U(x \oplus x), (y \oplus y) \rangle.$$

Clearly we have contractive linear “inclusions”

$$A \subset H_1, \quad A \subset H_2, \quad B \subset K_1, \quad B \subset K_2$$

so that the bilinear forms  $\varphi_1, \varphi_2, \varphi_3, \varphi_4$  defined on  $A \times B$  by the identity

$$\langle U(x_1 \oplus x_2), (y_1 \oplus y_2) \rangle = \varphi_1(x_1, y_1) + \varphi_2(x_2, y_2) + \varphi_3(x_1, y_2) + \varphi_4(x_2, y_1)$$

must satisfy the inequalities (6.3)<sub>1</sub> and after. By (7.6), we have  $(\varphi_1 + \varphi_2 + \varphi_3 + \varphi_4)|_{E \times F} = \varphi$ . Equivalently, if  $u_j: E \rightarrow F^*$  are the linear maps associated to  $\varphi_j$ , we have  $u = u_1 + u_2 + u_3 + u_4$ .  $\square$

## 8. Non-commutative “little GT”

The next result was first proved in [112] with a worse constant. Haagerup [45] obtained the constant 1, that was shown to be optimal in [47].

**Theorem 8.1.** *Let  $A$  be a  $C^*$ -algebra,  $H$  a Hilbert space. Then for any bounded linear map  $u: A \rightarrow H$  there are states  $f_1, f_2$  on  $A$  such that*

$$\forall x \in A \quad \|ux\| \leq \|u\| (f_1(x^*x) + f_2(xx^*))^{1/2}.$$

Equivalently, for any finite set  $(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  in  $A$  we have

$$(8.1) \quad \left( \sum \|ux_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2} \leq \|u\| \left( \left\| \sum x_j^* x_j \right\| + \left\| \sum x_j x_j^* \right\| \right)^{1/2},$$

and a fortiori

$$(8.2) \quad \left( \sum \|ux_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2} \leq \sqrt{2} \|u\| \max \left\{ \left\| \sum x_j^* x_j \right\|^{1/2}, \left\| \sum x_j x_j^* \right\|^{1/2} \right\}.$$

*Proof.* This can be deduced from Theorem 7.1 (or Corollary 7.2 exactly as in §5, by considering the bounded bilinear (actually sesquilinear) form  $\varphi(x, y) = \langle ux, uy \rangle$ .  $\square$

Note that  $\|(\sum x_j^* x_j)^{1/2}\| = \|\sum x_j^* x_j\|^{1/2}$ . At first sight, the reader may view  $\|(\sum x_j^* x_j)^{1/2}\|_A$  as the natural generalization of the norm  $\|(\sum |x_j|^2)^{1/2}\|_\infty$  appearing in Theorem 2.1 in case  $A$  is commutative. There is however a major difference: if  $A_1, A_2$  are commutative  $C^*$ -algebras, then for any bounded  $u: A_1 \rightarrow A_2$  we have for any  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  in  $A_1$

$$(8.3) \quad \left\| \left( \sum u(x_j)^* u(x_j) \right)^{1/2} \right\| \leq \|u\| \left\| \left( \sum x_j^* x_j \right)^{1/2} \right\|.$$

The simplest way to check this is to observe that

$$(8.4) \quad \left\| \left( \sum |x_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|_\infty = \sup \left\{ \left\| \sum \alpha_j x_j \right\|_\infty \mid \alpha_j \in \mathbb{K} \sum |\alpha_j|^2 \leq 1 \right\}.$$

Indeed, (8.4) shows that the seemingly non-linear expression  $\|(\sum |x_j|^2)^{1/2}\|_\infty$  can be suitably “linearized” so that (8.3) holds. But this is no longer true when  $A_1$  is not-commutative. In fact, let  $A_1 = A_2 = M_n$  and  $u: M_n \rightarrow M_n$  be the transposition of  $n \times n$  matrices, then if we set  $x_j = e_{1j}$ , we have  $ux_j = e_{j1}$  and we find  $\|(\sum x_j^* x_j)^{1/2}\| = 1$  but  $\|(\sum (ux_j)^* (ux_j))^{1/2}\| = \sqrt{n}$ . This shows that there is no non-commutative analogue of the “linearization” (8.4) (even as a two-sided equivalence). The “right” substitute seems to be the following corollary.

**Notation.** Let  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  be a finite set in a  $C^*$ -algebra  $A$ . We denote

$$(8.5) \quad \|(x_j)\|_C = \left\| \left( \sum x_j^* x_j \right)^{1/2} \right\|, \quad \|(x_j)\|_R = \left\| \left( \sum x_j x_j^* \right)^{1/2} \right\|, \text{ and :}$$

$$(8.6) \quad \|(x_j)\|_{RC} = \max\{\|(x_j)\|_R, \|(x_j)\|_C\}.$$

It is easy to check that  $\|\cdot\|_C, \|\cdot\|_R$  and hence also  $\|\cdot\|_{RC}$  are norms on the space of finitely supported sequences in  $A$ .

**Corollary 8.2.** *Let  $A_1, A_2$  be  $C^*$ -algebras. Let  $u: A_1 \rightarrow A_2$  be a bounded linear map. Then for any finite set  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  in  $A_1$  we have*

$$(8.7) \quad \|(ux_j)\|_{RC} \leq \sqrt{2}\|u\|\|(x_j)\|_{RC}.$$

*Proof.* Let  $\xi$  be any state on  $A_2$ . Let  $L_2(\xi)$  be the Hilbert space obtained from  $A_2$  equipped with the inner product  $\langle a, b \rangle = \xi(b^*a)$ . (This is the so-called ‘‘GNS-construction’’). We then have a canonical inclusion  $j_\xi: A_2 \rightarrow L_2(\xi)$ . Then (8.1) applied to the composition  $j_\xi u$  yields

$$\left( \sum \xi((ux_j)^*(ux_j)) \right)^{1/2} \leq \|u\|\sqrt{2}\|(x_j)\|_{RC}.$$

Taking the supremum over all  $\xi$  we find

$$\|(ux_j)\|_C \leq \|u\|\sqrt{2}\|(x_j)\|_{RC}.$$

Similarly (taking  $\langle a, b \rangle = \xi(ab^*)$  instead) we find

$$\|(ux_j)\|_R \leq \|u\|\sqrt{2}\|(x_j)\|_{RC}. \quad \square$$

*Remark 8.3.* The problem of extending the non-commutative GT from  $C^*$ -algebras to  $JB^*$ -triples was considered notably by Barton and Friedman around 1987, but seems to be still incomplete, see [108, 109] for a discussion and more precise references.

## 9. Non-commutative Khintchine inequality

In analogy with (8.4), it is natural to expect that there is a ‘‘linearization’’ of  $[(x_j)]_{RC}$  that is behind (8.7). This is one of the applications of the Khintchine inequality in non-commutative  $L_1$ , i.e. the non-commutative version of (5.4) and (5.5).

Recall first that by ‘‘non-commutative  $L_1$ -space,’’ one usually means a Banach space  $X$  such that its dual  $X^*$  is a von Neumann algebra. (We could equivalently say ‘‘such that  $X^*$  is (isometric to) a  $C^*$ -algebra’’ because a  $C^*$ -algebra that is also a dual must be a von Neumann algebra isometrically.) Since the commutative case is almost always the basic example for the theory it seems silly to exclude it, so we will say instead that  $X$  is a generalized (possibly non-commutative)  $L_1$ -space. When  $M$  is a commutative von Neumann algebra, we have  $M \simeq L_\infty(\Omega, \mu)$  isometrically for some abstract measure space  $(\Omega, \mu)$  and hence if  $M = X^*$ ,  $X \simeq L_1(\Omega, \mu)$ .

For example if  $M = B(H)$  then the usual trace  $x \mapsto \text{tr}(x)$  is semi-finite and  $L_1(M, \text{tr})$  can be identified with the trace class (usually denoted by  $S_1(H)$  or simply  $S_1$ ) that is formed of all the compact operators  $x: H \rightarrow H$  such that  $\text{tr}(|x|) < \infty$  with  $\|x\|_{S_1} = \text{tr}(|x|)$ . (Here of course by convention  $|x| = (x^*x)^{1/2}$ .) It is classical that  $S_1(H)^* \simeq B(H)$  isometrically.

When  $M$  is a non-commutative von Neumann algebra the measure  $\mu$  is replaced by a trace, i.e. an additive, positively homogeneous functional  $\tau: M_+ \rightarrow [0, \infty]$ , such that  $\tau(xy) = \tau(yx)$  for all  $x, y$  in  $M_+$ . The trace  $\tau$  is usually assumed ‘‘normal’’ (this is equivalent to  $\sigma$ -additivity, i.e.  $\sum \tau(P_i) = \tau(\sum P_i)$  for any family  $(P_i)$  of mutually orthogonal self-adjoint projections  $P_i$  in  $M$ ) and ‘‘semi-finite’’ (i.e. the set of  $x \in M_+$  such that  $\tau(x) < \infty$  generates  $M$  as a von Neumann algebra). One also assumes  $\tau$  ‘‘faithful’’ (i.e.  $\tau(x) = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0$ ). One can then mimic the construction of  $L_1(\Omega, \mu)$  and construct the space  $X = L_1(M, \tau)$  in such a way that  $L_1(M, \tau)^* = M$  isometrically. This analogy explains why one often sets  $L_\infty(M, \tau) = M$  and one denotes by  $\|\cdot\|_\infty$  and  $\|\cdot\|_1$

respectively the norms in  $M$  and  $L_1(M, \tau)$ . Consider now  $y_1, \dots, y_n \in L_1(M, \tau)$ . The following equalities are easy to check:

$$(9.1) \quad \tau \left( \left( \sum y_j^* y_j \right)^{1/2} \right) = \sup \left\{ \left| \sum \tau(x_j y_j) \right| \mid \| (x_j) \|_R \leq 1 \right\}$$

$$(9.2) \quad \tau \left( \left( \sum y_j y_j^* \right)^{1/2} \right) = \sup \left\{ \left| \sum \tau(x_j y_j) \right| \mid \| (x_j) \|_C \leq 1 \right\}.$$

In other words the norm  $(x_j) \mapsto \| (\sum x_j^* x_j)^{1/2} \|_\infty = \| (x_j) \|_C$  is naturally in duality with the norm  $(y_j) \mapsto \| (\sum y_j y_j^*)^{1/2} \|_1$ , and similarly for  $(x_j) \mapsto \| (x_j) \|_R$ . Incidentally the last two equalities show that  $(y_j) \mapsto \| (\sum y_j y_j^*)^{1/2} \|_1$  and  $(y_j) \mapsto \| (\sum y_j^* y_j)^{1/2} \|_1$  satisfy the triangle inequality and hence are indeed norms.

The von Neumann algebras  $M$  that admit a trace  $\tau$  as above are called “semi-finite,” but there are many examples that are not semi-finite. To cover that case too in the sequel we make the following convention. If  $X$  is any generalized (possibly non-commutative)  $L_1$ -space, with  $M = X^*$  possibly non-semifinite, then for any  $(y_1, \dots, y_n)$  in  $X$  we set by definition

$$\begin{aligned} \| (y_j) \|_{1,R} &= \sup \left\{ \left| \sum \langle x_j, y_j \rangle \right| \mid x_j \in M, \| (x_j) \|_C \leq 1 \right\} \\ \| (y_j) \|_{1,C} &= \sup \left\{ \left| \sum \langle x_j, y_j \rangle \right| \mid x_j \in M, \| (x_j) \|_R \leq 1 \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

Here of course  $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$  denotes the duality between  $X$  and  $M = X^*$ . Since  $M$  admits a unique predual (up to isometry) it is customary to set  $M_* = X$ .

**Notation.** For  $(y_1, \dots, y_n)$  in  $M_*$  we set

$$||| (y_j) |||_1 = \inf \{ \| (y'_j) \|_{1,R} + \| (y''_j) \|_{1,C} \}$$

where the infimum runs over all possible decompositions of the form  $y_j = y'_j + y''_j$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, n$ . By an elementary duality argument, one deduces from (9.1) and (9.2) that for all  $(y_1, \dots, y_n)$  in  $M_*$

$$(9.3) \quad ||| (y_j) |||_1 = \sup \left\{ \left| \sum \langle x_j, y_j \rangle \right| \mid x_j \in M, \max \{ \| (x_j) \|_C, \| (x_j) \|_R \} \leq 1 \right\}.$$

We will denote by  $(g_j^{\mathbb{R}})$  (resp.  $(g_j^{\mathbb{C}})$ ) an independent sequence of real (resp. complex) valued Gaussian random variables with mean zero and  $L_2$ -norm 1. We also denote by  $(s_j)$  an independent sequence of complex valued variables, each one uniformly distributed over the unit circle  $\mathbb{T}$ . This is the complex analogue (“Steinhaus variables”) of the sequence  $(\varepsilon_j)$ . We can now state the Khintchine inequality for (possibly) non-commutative  $L_1$ -spaces, and its Gaussian counterpart:

**Theorem 9.1.** *There are constants  $c_1, c_1^{\mathbb{C}}, \tilde{c}_1$  and  $\tilde{c}_1^{\mathbb{C}}$  such that for any  $M$  and any finite set  $(y_1, \dots, y_n)$  in  $M_*$  we have (recall  $\| \cdot \|_1 = \| \cdot \|_{M_*}$ )*

$$(9.4) \quad \frac{1}{c_1} ||| (y_j) |||_1 \leq \int \left\| \sum \varepsilon_j(\omega) y_j \right\|_1 d\mathbb{P}(\omega) \leq ||| (y_j) |||_1$$

$$(9.5) \quad \frac{1}{c_1^{\mathbb{C}}} ||| (y_j) |||_1 \leq \int \left\| \sum s_j(\omega) y_j \right\|_1 d\mathbb{P}(\omega) \leq ||| (y_j) |||_1$$

$$(9.6) \quad \frac{1}{\tilde{c}_1} ||| (y_j) |||_1 \leq \int \left\| \sum g_j^{\mathbb{R}}(\omega) y_j \right\|_1 d\mathbb{P}(\omega) \leq ||| (y_j) |||_1$$

$$(9.7) \quad \frac{1}{\tilde{c}_1^{\mathbb{C}}} ||| (y_j) |||_1 \leq \int \left\| \sum g_j^{\mathbb{C}}(\omega) y_j \right\|_1 d\mathbb{P}(\omega) \leq ||| (y_j) |||_1.$$

This result was first proved in [94]. Actually [94] contains two proofs of it, one that derives it from the “non-commutative little GT” and the so-called cotype 2 property of  $M_*$ , another one based on the factorization of functions in the Hardy space of  $M_*$ -valued functions  $H_1(M_*)$ . With a little polish (see [118, p. 347]), the second proof yields (9.5) with  $c_1^{\mathbb{C}} = 2$ , and hence  $\tilde{c}_1^{\mathbb{C}} = 2$  by an easy central limit argument. More recently, Haagerup and Musat ([48]) found a proof of (9.6) and (9.7) with  $c_1^{\mathbb{C}} = \tilde{c}_1^{\mathbb{C}} = \sqrt{2}$ , and by [47] these are the best constants here (see Theorem 11.4 below). They also proved that  $c_1 \leq \sqrt{3}$  (and hence  $\tilde{c}_1 \leq \sqrt{3}$  by the central limit theorem) but the best values of  $c_1$  and  $\tilde{c}_1$  remain apparently unknown.

To prove (9.4), we will use the following.

**Lemma 9.2** ([112, 45]). *Let  $M$  be a  $C^*$ -algebra. Consider  $x_1, \dots, x_n \in M$ . Let  $S = \sum \varepsilon_k x_k$  and let  $\tilde{S} = \sum s_k x_k$ . Assuming  $x_k^* = x_k$ , we have*

$$(9.8) \quad \left\| \left( \int S^4 d\mathbb{P} \right)^{1/4} \right\| \leq 3^{1/4} \left\| \left( \sum x_k^2 \right)^{1/2} \right\|.$$

No longer assuming  $(x_k)$  self-adjoint, we set  $T = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \tilde{S} \\ \tilde{S}^* & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  so that  $T = T^*$ . We have then:

$$(9.9) \quad \left\| \left( \int T^4 d\mathbb{P} \right)^{1/4} \right\| \leq 2^{1/4} \|(x_k)\|_{RC}.$$

*Remark.* By the central limit theorem,  $3^{1/4}$  and  $2^{1/4}$  are clearly the best constants here, because  $\mathbb{E}|g^{\mathbb{R}}|^4 = 3$  and  $\mathbb{E}|g^{\mathbb{C}}|^4 = 2$ .

*Proof of Theorem 9.1.* By duality (9.4) is clearly equivalent to:  $\forall n \forall x_1, \dots, x_n \in M$

$$(9.10) \quad [(x_k)] \leq c_1 \|(x_k)\|_{RC}$$

where

$$[(x_k)] \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \inf \left\{ \|\Phi\|_{L_\infty(\mathbb{P}; M)} \mid \int \varepsilon_k \Phi d\mathbb{P} = x_k, k = 1, \dots, n \right\}.$$

The property  $\int \varepsilon_k \Phi d\mathbb{P} = x_k$  ( $k = 1, \dots, n$ ) can be reformulated as  $\Phi = \sum \varepsilon_k x_k + \Phi'$  with  $\Phi' \in [\varepsilon_k]^\perp \otimes M$ . Note for further use that we have

$$(9.11) \quad \left\| \left( \sum x_k^* x_k \right)^{1/2} \right\| \leq \left\| \left( \int \Phi^* \Phi d\mathbb{P} \right)^{1/2} \right\|_M.$$

Indeed (9.11) is immediate by orthogonality because

$$\sum x_k^* x_k \leq \sum x_k^* x_k + \int \Phi'^* \Phi' d\mathbb{P} = \int \Phi^* \Phi d\mathbb{P}.$$

By an obvious iteration, it suffices to show the following.

**Claim:** If  $\|(x_k)\|_{RC} < 1$ , then there is  $\Phi$  in  $L_\infty(\mathbb{P}; M)$  with  $\|\Phi\|_{L_\infty(\mathbb{P}; M)} \leq c_1/2$  such that if  $\hat{x}_k \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \int \varepsilon_k \Phi d\mathbb{P}$  we have  $\|(x_k - \hat{x}_k)\|_{RC} < \frac{1}{2}$ .

Since the idea is crystal clear in this case, we will first prove this claim with  $c_1 = 4\sqrt{3}$  and only after that indicate the refinement that yields  $c_1 = \sqrt{3}$ . It is easy to reduce the claim to the case when  $x_k = x_k^*$  (and we will find  $\hat{x}_k$  also self-adjoint). Let  $S = \sum \varepsilon_k x_k$ . We set

$$(9.12) \quad \Phi = S 1_{\{|S| \leq 2\sqrt{3}\}}.$$

Here we use a rather bold notation: we denote by  $1_{\{|S|\leq\lambda\}}$  (resp.  $1_{\{|S|>\lambda\}}$ ) the spectral projection corresponding to the set  $[0, \lambda]$  (resp.  $(\lambda, \infty)$ ) in the spectral decomposition of the (self-adjoint) operator  $|S|$ . Note  $\Phi = \Phi^*$  (since we assume  $S = S^*$ ). Let  $F = S - \Phi = S1_{\{|S|>2\sqrt{3}\}}$ . By (9.8)

$$\left\| \left( \int S^4 d\mathbb{P} \right)^{1/2} \right\| \leq 3^{1/2} \left\| \sum x_k^2 \right\| < 3^{1/2}.$$

A fortiori

$$\left\| \left( \int F^4 d\mathbb{P} \right)^{1/2} \right\| < 3^{1/2}$$

but since  $F^4 \geq F^2(2\sqrt{3})^2$  this implies

$$\left\| \left( \int F^2 d\mathbb{P} \right)^{1/2} \right\| < 1/2.$$

Now if  $\hat{x}_k = \int \Phi \varepsilon_k d\mathbb{P}$ , i.e. if  $\Phi = \sum \varepsilon_k \hat{x}_k + \Phi'$  with  $\Phi' \in [\varepsilon_k]^\perp \otimes M$  we find  $F = \sum \varepsilon_k (x_k - \hat{x}_k) - \Phi'$  and hence by (9.11) applied with  $F$  in place of  $\Phi$  (note  $\Phi, F, \hat{x}_k$  are all self-adjoint)

$$\|(x_k - \hat{x}_k)\|_{RC} = \|(x_k - \hat{x}_k)\|_C \leq \left\| \left( \int F^2 d\mathbb{P} \right)^{1/2} \right\| < 1/2,$$

which proves our claim.

To obtain this with  $c_1 = \sqrt{3}$  instead of  $4\sqrt{3}$  one needs to do the truncation (9.12) in a slightly less brutal way: just set

$$\Phi = S1_{\{|S|\leq c\}} + c1_{\{S>c\}} - c1_{\{S<-c\}}$$

where  $c = \sqrt{3}/2$ . A simple calculation then shows that  $F = S - \Phi = f_c(S)$  where  $|f_c(t)| = 1_{\{|t|>c\}}(|t| - c)$ . Since  $|f_c(t)|^2 \leq (4c)^{-2}t^4$  for all  $t > 0$  we have

$$\left( \int F^2 d\mathbb{P} \right)^{1/2} \leq (2\sqrt{3})^{-1} \left( \int S^4 d\mathbb{P} \right)^{1/2}$$

and hence by (9.8)

$$\left\| \left( \int F^2 d\mathbb{P} \right)^{1/2} \right\| < 1/2$$

so that we obtain the claim as before using (9.11), whence (9.4) with  $c_1 = \sqrt{3}$ . The proof of (9.5) and (9.7) (i.e. the complex cases) with the constant  $c_1^{\mathbb{C}} = \tilde{c}_1^{\mathbb{C}} = \sqrt{2}$  follows entirely parallel steps, but the reduction to the self-adjoint case is not so easy, so the calculations are slightly more involved. The relevant analogue of (9.8) in that case is (9.9).  $\square$

*Remark 9.3.* In [54] (see also [122, 125]) versions of the non-commutative Khintchine's inequality in  $L_4$  are proved for the sequences of functions of the form  $\{e^{int} \mid n \in \Lambda\}$  in  $L_2(\mathbb{T})$  that satisfy the  $Z(2)$ -property in the sense that there is a constant  $C$  such that

$$\sup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}} \text{card}\{(k, m) \in \mathbb{Z}^2 \mid k \neq m, k - m \in \Lambda\} \leq C.$$

It is easy to see that the method from [49] (to deduce the  $L_1$ -case from the  $L_4$ -one) described in the proof of Theorem 9.1 applies equally well to the  $Z(2)$ -subsets of  $\mathbb{Z}$  or of arbitrary (possibly non-commutative) discrete groups.

Although we do not want to go too far in that direction, we cannot end this section without describing the non-commutative Khintchine inequality for values of  $p$  other than  $p = 1$ .

Consider a generalized (possibly non-commutative) measure space  $(M, \tau)$  (recall we assume  $\tau$  semi-finite). The space  $L_p(M, \tau)$  or simply  $L_p(\tau)$  can then be described as a complex interpolation space, i.e. we can use as a definition the isometric identity (here  $1 < p < \infty$ )

$$L_p(\tau) = (L_\infty(\tau), L_1(\tau))_{\frac{1}{p}}.$$

The case  $p = 2$  is of course obvious: for any  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  in  $L_2(\tau)$  we have

$$\left( \int \left\| \sum \varepsilon_k x_k \right\|_{L_2(\tau)}^2 d\mathbb{P} \right)^{1/2} = \left( \sum \|x_k\|_{L_2(\tau)}^2 \right)^{1/2},$$

but the analogous 2-sided inequality for

$$\left( \int \left\| \sum \varepsilon_k x_k \right\|_{L_p(\tau)}^p d\mathbb{P} \right)^{1/p}$$

with  $p \neq 2$  is not so easy to describe, in part because it depends very much whether  $p < 2$  or  $p > 2$  (and moreover the case  $0 < p < 1$  is still open!).

Assume  $1 \leq p < \infty$  and  $x_j \in L_p(\tau)$  ( $j = 1, \dots, n$ ). We will use the notation

$$\|(x_j)\|_{p,R} = \left\| \left( \sum x_j x_j^* \right)^{1/2} \right\|_p \quad \text{and} \quad \|(x_j)\|_{p,C} = \left\| \left( \sum x_j^* x_j \right)^{1/2} \right\|_p.$$

*Remark 9.4.* Let  $x = (x_j)$ . Let  $R(x) = \sum e_{1j} \otimes x_j$  (resp.  $C(x) = \sum e_{j1} \otimes x_j$ ) denote the row (resp. column) matrix with entries enumerated as  $x_1, \dots, x_n$ . We may clearly view  $R(x)$  and  $C(x)$  as elements of  $L_p(M_n \otimes M, \text{tr} \otimes \tau)$ . Computing  $|R(x)^*| = (R(x)R(x)^*)^{1/2}$  and  $|C(x)| = (C(x)^*C(x))^{1/2}$ , we find

$$\|(x_j)\|_{p,R} = \|R(x)\|_{L_p(M_n \otimes M, \text{tr} \otimes \tau)} \quad \text{and} \quad \|(x_j)\|_{p,C} = \|C(x)\|_{L_p(M_n \otimes M, \text{tr} \otimes \tau)}.$$

This shows in particular that  $(x_j) \mapsto \|(x_j)\|_{p,R}$  and  $(x_j) \mapsto \|(x_j)\|_{p,C}$  are norms on the space of finitely supported sequences in  $L_p(\tau)$ . Whenever  $p \neq 2$ , the latter norms are different. Actually, they are not even equivalent with constants independent of  $n$ . Indeed a simple example is provided by the choice of  $M = M_n$  (or  $M = B(\ell_2)$ ) equipped with the usual trace and  $x_j = e_{j1}$  ( $j = 1, \dots, n$ ). We have then  $\|(x_j)\|_{p,R} = n^{1/p}$  and  $\|(x_j)\|_{p,C} = \|(x_j)\|_{p,R} = n^{1/2}$ .

Now assume  $1 \leq p \leq 2$ . In that case we define

$$|||(x_j)|||_p = \inf \{ \|(y'_j)\|_{p,R} + \|(y''_j)\|_{p,C} \}$$

where the infimum runs over all possible decompositions of  $(x_j)$  of the form  $x_j = y'_j + y''_j$ ,  $y'_j, y''_j \in L_p(\tau)$ . In sharp contrast, when  $2 \leq p < \infty$  we define

$$|||(x_j)|||_p = \max \{ \|(x_j)\|_{p,R}, \|(x_j)\|_{p,C} \}.$$

The non-commutative Khintchine inequalities that follow are due to Lust-Piquard ([92]) in case  $1 < p \neq 2 < \infty$ .



**Theorem 9.5** (Non-commutative Khintchine in  $L_p(\tau)$ ). (i) If  $1 \leq p \leq 2$  there is a constant  $c_p > 0$  such that for any finite set  $(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  in  $L_p(\tau)$  we have

$$(9.13) \quad \frac{1}{c_p} |||(x_j)|||_p \leq \left( \int \left\| \sum \varepsilon_j x_j \right\|_p^p d\mathbb{P} \right)^{1/p} \leq |||(x_j)|||_p.$$

(ii) If  $2 \leq p < \infty$ , there is a constant  $b_p$  such that for any  $(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  in  $L_p(\tau)$

$$(9.14) \quad |||(x_j)|||_p \leq \left( \int \left\| \sum \varepsilon_j x_j \right\|_p^p d\mathbb{P} \right)^{1/p} \leq b_p |||(x_j)|||_p.$$

Moreover, (9.13) and (9.14) also hold for the sequences  $(s_j)$ ,  $(g_j^{\mathbb{R}})$  or  $(g_j^{\mathbb{C}})$ . We will denote the corresponding constants respectively on one hand by  $c_p^{\mathbb{C}}$ ,  $\tilde{c}_p$  and  $\tilde{c}_p^{\mathbb{C}}$ , and on the other hand by  $b_p^{\mathbb{C}}$ ,  $\tilde{b}_p$  and  $\tilde{b}_p^{\mathbb{C}}$ .

**Definition 9.6.** A Banach space  $B$  is called “of cotype 2” if there is a constant  $C > 0$  such that for all finite sets  $(x_j)$  in  $B$  we have

$$\left( \sum \|x_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2} \leq C \left\| \sum \varepsilon_j x_j \right\|_{L_2(B)}.$$

It is called “of type 2” if the inequality is in the reverse direction.

From the preceding Theorem, one recovers easily the known result from [142] that  $L_p(\tau)$  is of cotype 2 (resp. type 2) whenever  $1 \leq p \leq 2$  (resp.  $2 \leq p < \infty$ ).

**Remarks:**

- (i) In the commutative case, the preceding result is easy to obtain by integration from the classical Khintchine inequalities, for which the best constants are known (cf. [140], [42], [136]), they are respectively  $c_p = 2^{\frac{1}{p} - \frac{1}{2}}$  for  $1 \leq p \leq p_0$  and  $c_p = \|g_1^{\mathbb{R}}\|_p$  for  $p_0 \leq p < \infty$ , where  $1 < p_0 < 2$  is determined by the equality

$$2^{\frac{1}{p_0} - \frac{1}{2}} = \|g_1^{\mathbb{R}}\|_{p_0}.$$

Numerical calculation yields  $p_0 = 1.8474\dots!$

- (ii) In the non-commutative case, say when  $L_p(\tau) = S_p$  (Schatten  $p$ -class) not much is known on the best constants, except for the case  $p = 1$  (see the next section for that). Note however that if  $p$  is an even integer the (best possible) type 2 constant of  $L_p(\tau)$  was computed already by Tomczak–Jaegermann in [142]. One can deduce from this (see [123, p. 193]) that the constant  $b_p$  in (9.14) is  $O(\sqrt{p})$  when  $p \rightarrow \infty$ , which is at least the optimal order of growth, see also [19] for exact values of  $b_p$  for  $p$  an even integer. Note however that, by [94],  $c_p$  remains bounded when  $1 \leq p \leq 2$ .
- (iii) Whether (9.13) holds for  $0 < p < 1$  is an open problem, although many natural consequences of this have been verified (see [154, 125]). See [71] for somewhat related topics.

The next result is meant to illustrate the power of (9.13) and (9.14). We first introduce a problem. Consider a complex matrix  $[a_{ij}]$  and let  $(\varepsilon_{ij})$  denote independent random signs so that  $\{\varepsilon_{ij} \mid i, j \geq 0\}$  is an i.i.d. family of  $\{\pm 1\}$ -valued variables with  $\mathbb{P}(\varepsilon_{ij} = \pm 1) = 1/2$ .

**Problem.** Fix  $0 < p < \infty$ . Characterize the matrices  $[a_{ij}]$  such that

$$[\varepsilon_{ij}a_{ij}] \in S_p$$

for almost all choices of signs  $\varepsilon_{ij}$ .

Here is the solution:

**Corollary 9.7.** *When  $2 \leq p < \infty$ ,  $[\varepsilon_{ij}, a_{ij}] \in S_p$  a.s. iff we have both*

$$\sum_i \left( \sum_j |a_{ij}|^2 \right)^{p/2} < \infty \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_j \left( \sum_i |a_{ij}|^2 \right)^{p/2} < \infty.$$

*When  $0 < p \leq 2$ ,  $[\varepsilon_{ij}a_{ij}] \in S_p$  a.s. iff there is a decomposition  $a_{ij} = a'_{ij} + a''_{ij}$  with  $\sum_i (\sum_j |a'_{ij}|^2)^{p/2} < \infty$  and  $\sum_j (\sum_i |a''_{ij}|^2)^{p/2} < \infty$ .*

This was proved in [92] for  $1 < p < \infty$  ([94] for  $p = 1$ ) as an immediate consequence of Theorem 9.5 (or Theorem 9.1) applied to the series  $\sum \varepsilon_{ij}a_{ij}e_{ij}$ , together with known general facts about random series of vectors on a Banach space (cf. e.g. [69, 57]). The case  $0 < p < 1$  was recently obtained in [125].

**Corollary 9.8** (Non-commutative Marcinkiewicz–Zygmund). *Let  $L_p(M_1, \tau_1), L_p(M_2, \tau_2)$  be generalized (possibly non-commutative)  $L_p$ -spaces,  $1 \leq p < \infty$ . Then there is a constant  $K(p)$  such that any bounded linear map  $u: L_p(\tau_1) \rightarrow L_p(\tau_2)$  satisfies the following inequality: for any  $(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  in  $L_p(\tau_1)$*

$$\| \|(ux_j)\| \|u\| \| \|(x_j)\| \|_p.$$

*We have  $K(p) \leq c_p$  if  $1 \leq p \leq 2$  and  $K(p) \leq b_p$  if  $p \geq 2$ .*

*Proof.* Since we have trivially for any fixed  $\varepsilon_j = \pm 1$

$$\left\| \sum \varepsilon_j ux_j \right\|_p \leq \|u\| \left\| \sum \varepsilon_j x_j \right\|_p,$$

the result is immediate from Theorem 9.5. □

*Remark.* The case  $0 < p < 1$  is still open.

*Remark.* The preceding corollary is false (assuming  $p \neq 2$ ) if one replaces  $\| \|\|_p$  by either  $\|(\cdot)\|_{p,C}$  or  $\|(\cdot)\|_{p,R}$ . Indeed the transposition  $u: x \rightarrow {}^t x$  provides a counterexample. See Remark 9.4.

## 10. Maurey factorization

Let  $(\Omega, \mu)$  be a measure space. In his landmark paper [134] Rosenthal made the following observation: let  $u: L_\infty(\mu) \rightarrow X$  be a operator into a Banach space  $X$  that is 2-summing with  $\pi_2(u) \leq c$ , or equivalently satisfies (4.1). If  $u^*(X^*) \subset L_1(\mu) \subset L_\infty(\mu)^*$ , then the probability  $\lambda$  associated to (4.1) that is a priori in  $L_\infty(\mu)_+^*$  can be chosen absolutely continuous with respect to  $\mu$ , so we can take  $\lambda = f \cdot \mu$  with  $f$  a probability density on  $\Omega$ . Then we find  $\forall x \in X \ \|u(x)\|^2 \leq c \int |x|^2 f \, d\mu$ . Inspired by this, Maurey developed in his thesis [98] an extensive factorization theory for operators either with range  $L_p$  or with domain a subspace of  $L_p$ . Among his many results, he showed that for any subspace  $X \subset L_p(\mu)$   $p > 2$  and any operator  $u: E \rightarrow Y$  into a Hilbert space  $Y$  (or a space of cotype 2), there is a probability density  $f$  as above such that  $\forall x \in X \ \|u(x)\| \leq C(p)\|u\|(\int |x|^2 f^{1-2/p} d\mu)^{1/2}$  where the constant  $C(p)$  is independent of  $u$ .

Note that multiplication by  $f^{\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{p}}$  is an operator of norm  $\leq 1$  from  $L_p(\mu)$  to  $L_2(\mu)$ . For general subspaces  $X \subset L_p$ , the constant  $C(p)$  is unbounded when  $p \rightarrow \infty$  but if we restrict to  $X = L_p$  we find a bounded constant  $C(p)$ . In fact if we take  $Y = \ell_2$  and let  $p \rightarrow \infty$  in that case we obtain roughly the little GT (see Theorem 5.2 above). It was thus natural to ask whether non-commutative analogues of these results hold. This question was answered first by the Khintchine inequality for non-commutative  $L_p$  of [89]. Once this is known, the analogue of Maurey's result follows by the same argument as his, and the constant  $C(p)$  for this generalization remains of course unbounded when  $p \rightarrow \infty$ . The case of a bounded operator  $u: L_p(\tau) \rightarrow Y$  on a non-commutative  $L_p$ -space (instead of a subspace) turned out to be much more delicate: The problem now was to obtain  $C(p)$  bounded when  $p \rightarrow \infty$ , thus providing a generalization of the non-commutative little GT. This question was completely settled in [93] and in a more general setting in [95].

One of Rosenthal's main achievements in [134] was the proof that for any reflexive subspace  $E \subset L_1(\mu)$  the adjoint quotient mapping  $u^*: L_\infty(\mu) \rightarrow E^*$  was  $p'$ -summing for some  $p' < \infty$ , and hence the inclusion  $E \subset L_1(\mu)$  factored through  $L_p(\mu)$  in the form  $E \rightarrow L_p(\mu) \rightarrow L_1(\mu)$  where the second arrow represents a multiplication operator by a nonnegative function in  $L_{p'}(\mu)$ . The case when  $E$  is a Hilbert space could be considered essentially as a corollary of the little GT, but reflexive subspaces definitely required deep new ideas.

Here again it was natural to investigate the non-commutative case. First in [114] the author proved a non-commutative version of the so-called Nikishin–Maurey factorization through weak- $L_p$  (this also improved the commutative factorization). However, this version was only partially satisfactory. A further result is given in [132], but a fully satisfactory non-commutative analogue of Rosenthal's result was finally achieved by Junge and Parcet in [63]. These authors went on to study many related problems involving non-commutative Maurey factorizations, (also in the operator space framework see [64]).

## 11. Best constants (Non-commutative case)

Let  $K'_G$  (resp.  $k'_G$ ) denote the best possible constant in (7.3) (resp. (7.4)). Thus (7.3) and (7.4) show that  $K'_G \leq 2$  and  $k'_G \leq 2$ . Note that, by the same simple argument as for (5.3), we have

$$k'_G \leq K'_G.$$

We will show in this section (based on [47]) that, in sharp contrast with the commutative case, we have

$$k'_G = K'_G = 2.$$

By the same reasoning as for Theorem 5.2 the best constant in (8.2) is equal to  $\sqrt{k'_G}$ , and hence  $\sqrt{2}$  is the best possible constant in (8.2).

The next Lemma is the non-commutative version of Lemma 5.3.

**Lemma 11.1.** *Let  $(M, \tau)$  be a von Neumann algebra equipped with a normal, faithful, semi-finite trace  $\tau$ . Consider  $g_j \in L_1(\tau)$  and  $x_j \in M$  ( $1 \leq j \leq N$ ) and positive numbers  $a, b$ . Assume that  $(g_j)$  and  $(x_j)$  are biorthogonal (i.e.  $\langle g_i, x_j \rangle = \tau(x_j^* g_i) = 0$  if  $i \neq j$  and  $= 1$  otherwise) and such that*

$$\forall (\alpha_j) \in \mathbb{C}^N \quad a \left( \sum |\alpha_j|^2 \right)^{1/2} \geq \left\| \sum \alpha_j g_j \right\|_{L_1(\tau)} \quad \text{and} \quad \max \left\{ \left\| \sum x_j^* x_j \right\|_M^{1/2}, \left\| \sum x_j x_j^* \right\|_M^{1/2} \right\} \leq b \sqrt{N}.$$

*Then  $b^{-2} a^{-2} \leq k'_G$  (and a fortiori  $b^{-2} a^{-2} \leq K'_G$ ).*

*Proof.* We simply repeat the argument used for Lemma 5.3. □

**Lemma 11.2** ([47]). *Consider an integer  $n \geq 1$ . Let  $N = 2n + 1$  and  $d = \binom{2n+1}{n} = \binom{2n+1}{n+1}$ . Let  $\tau_d$  denote the normalized trace on the space  $M_d$  of  $d \times d$  (complex) matrices. There are  $x_1, \dots, x_N$  in  $M_d$  such that  $\tau_d(x_i^* x_j) = \delta_{ij}$  for all  $i, j$  (i.e.  $(x_j)$  is orthonormal in  $L_2(\tau_d)$ ), satisfying*

$$\sum x_j^* x_j = \sum x_j x_j^* = NI \text{ and hence : } \max \left\{ \left\| \sum x_j^* x_j \right\|^{1/2}, \left\| \sum x_j x_j^* \right\|^{1/2} \right\} \leq \sqrt{N},$$

and moreover such that

$$(11.1) \quad \forall (\alpha_j) \in \mathbb{C}^N \quad \left\| \sum \alpha_j x_j \right\|_{L_1(\tau_d)} = ((n+1)/(2n+1))^{1/2} (\sum |\alpha_j|^2)^{1/2}.$$

*Proof.* Let  $H$  be a  $(2n+1)$ -dimensional Hilbert space with orthonormal basis  $e_1, \dots, e_{2n+1}$ . We will implicitly use analysis familiar in the context of the antisymmetric Fock space. Let  $H^{\wedge k}$  denote the antisymmetric  $k$ -fold tensor product. Note that  $\dim(H^{\wedge k}) = \dim(H^{\wedge(2n+1-k)}) = \binom{2n+1}{k}$  and hence  $\dim(H^{\wedge(n+1)}) = \dim(H^{\wedge n}) = d$ . Let

$$c_j: H^{\wedge n} \rightarrow H^{\wedge(n+1)} \quad \text{and} \quad c_j^*: H^{\wedge(n+1)} \rightarrow H^{\wedge n}$$

be respectively the “creation” operator associated to  $e_j$  ( $1 \leq j \leq 2n+1$ ) defined by  $c_j(h) = e_j \wedge h$  and its adjoint the so-called “annihilation” operator. For any ordered subset  $J \subset [1, \dots, N]$ , say  $J = \{j_1, \dots, j_k\}$  with  $j_1 < \dots < j_k$  we denote  $e_J = e_{j_1} \wedge \dots \wedge e_{j_k}$ . Recall that  $\{e_J \mid |J| = k\}$  is an orthonormal basis of  $H^{\wedge k}$ . It is easy to check that  $c_j c_j^*$  is the orthogonal projection from  $H^{\wedge(n+1)}$  onto  $\text{span}\{e_J \mid |J| = n+1, j \in J\}$ , while  $c_j^* c_j$  is the orthogonal projection from  $H^{\wedge n}$  onto  $\text{span}\{e_J \mid |J| = n, j \notin J\}$ . In addition, for each  $J$  with  $|J| = n+1$ , we have  $\sum_{j=1}^{2n+1} c_j c_j^*(e_J) = |J| e_J = (n+1)e_J$ , and similarly if  $|J| = n$  we have  $\sum_{j=1}^{2n+1} c_j^* c_j(e_J) = (N - |J|) e_J = (n+1)e_J$ . (Note that  $\sum_{j=1}^{2n+1} c_j c_j^*$  is the celebrated “number operator”). Therefore,

$$(11.2) \quad \sum_{j=1}^{2n+1} c_j c_j^* = (n+1) I_{H^{\wedge(n+1)}} \quad \text{and} \quad \sum_{j=1}^{2n+1} c_j^* c_j = (n+1) I_{H^{\wedge n}}.$$

In particular this implies  $\tau_d(\sum_{j=1}^{2n+1} c_j^* c_j) = n+1$ , and since, by symmetry  $\tau_d(c_j^* c_j) = \tau_d(c_1^* c_1)$  for all  $j$ , we must have  $\tau_d(c_1^* c_1) = (2n+1)^{-1}(n+1)$ . Moreover, since  $c_1^* c_1$  is a projection, we also find  $\tau_d(|c_1|) = \tau_d(|c_1|^2) = \tau_d(c_1^* c_1) = (2n+1)^{-1}(n+1)$  (which can also be checked by elementary combinatorics).

There is a well known “rotational invariance” in this context (related to what physicists call “second quantization”), from which we may extract the following fact. Recall  $N = 2n+1$ . Consider  $(\alpha_j) \in \mathbb{C}^N$  and let  $h = \sum \bar{\alpha}_j e_j \in H$ . Assume  $\|h\| = 1$ . Then roughly “creation by  $h$ ” is equivalent to creation by  $e_1$ , i.e. to  $c_1$ . More precisely, Let  $U$  be any unitary operator on  $H$  such that  $U e_1 = h$ . Then  $U^{\wedge k}$  is unitary on  $H^{\wedge k}$  for any  $k$ , and it is easy to check that  $(U^{\wedge n})^{-1} (\sum \alpha_j c_j) U^{\wedge(n+1)} = c_1$ . This implies

$$(11.3) \quad \tau_d(|\sum \alpha_j c_j|^2) = \tau_d(|c_1|^2) \quad \text{and} \quad \tau_d(|\sum \alpha_j c_j|) = \tau_d(|c_1|).$$

Since  $\dim(H^{\wedge(n+1)}) = \dim(H^{\wedge n}) = d$ , we may (choosing orthonormal bases) identify  $c_j$  with an element of  $M_d$ . Let then  $x_j = c_j (\frac{2n+1}{n+1})^{1/2}$ . By the first equality in (11.3),  $(x_j)$  are orthonormal in  $L_2(\tau_d)$  and by (11.2) and the rest of (11.3) we have the announced result.  $\square$

The next statement and (3.2) imply, somewhat surprisingly, that  $K'_G \neq K_G$ .

**Theorem 11.3** ([47]).

$$k'_G = K'_G = 2.$$

*Proof.* By Lemma 11.2, the assumptions of Lemma 11.1 hold with  $a = 2^{-1/2}$  and  $b = 1$ . Thus we have  $k'_G \geq (ab)^{-2} = 2$ , and hence  $K'_G \geq k'_G \geq 2$ . But by Theorem 7.1 we already know that  $K'_G \leq 2$ .  $\square$

The next result is in sharp contrast with the commutative case: for the classical Khintchine inequality in  $L_1$  for the Steinhaus variables  $(s_j)$ , Sawa ([136]) showed that the best constant is  $1/\|g_1^{\mathbb{C}}\|_1 = 2/\sqrt{\pi} < \sqrt{2}$  (and of course this obviously holds as well for the sequence  $(g_j^{\mathbb{C}})$ ).

**Theorem 11.4** ([48]). *The best constants in (9.5) and (9.7) are given by  $c_1^{\mathbb{C}} = \tilde{c}_1^{\mathbb{C}} = \sqrt{2}$ .*

*Proof.* By Theorem 9.1 we already know the upper bounds, so it suffices to prove  $c_1^{\mathbb{C}} \geq \sqrt{2}$  and  $\tilde{c}_1^{\mathbb{C}} \geq \sqrt{2}$ . The reasoning done to prove (5.7) can be repeated to show that  $k'_G \leq c_1^{\mathbb{C}}$  and  $k'_G \leq \tilde{c}_1^{\mathbb{C}}$ , thus yielding the lower bounds. Since it is instructive to exhibit the culprits realizing the equality case, we include a direct deduction. By (9.3) and Lemma 11.2 we have  $N \leq \|\!(x_j)\!\|_1 \max\{\|(x_j)\|_C, \|(x_j)\|_R\} \leq \|\!(x_j)\!\|_1 N^{1/2}$ , and hence  $N^{1/2} \leq \|\!(x_j)\!\|_1$ . But by (11.1) we have  $\int \|\sum s_j x_j\|_{L_1(\tau_d)} = ((n+1)/(2n+1))^{1/2} N^{1/2}$  so we must have  $N^{1/2} \leq \|\!(x_j)\!\|_1 \leq c_1^{\mathbb{C}} ((n+1)/(2n+1))^{1/2} N^{1/2}$  and hence we obtain  $((2n+1)/(n+1))^{1/2} \leq c_1^{\mathbb{C}}$ , which, letting  $n \rightarrow \infty$ , yields  $\sqrt{2} \leq c_1^{\mathbb{C}}$ . The proof that  $\tilde{c}_1^{\mathbb{C}} \geq \sqrt{2}$  is identical since by the strong law of large numbers  $(\int N^{-1} \sum_1^N |g_j^{\mathbb{C}}|^2)^{1/2} \rightarrow 1$  when  $n \rightarrow \infty$ .  $\square$

*Remark 11.5.* Similar calculations apply for Theorem 9.5: one finds that for any  $1 \leq p \leq 2$ ,  $c_p^{\mathbb{C}} \geq 2^{1/p-1/2}$  and also  $\tilde{c}_p^{\mathbb{C}} \geq 2^{1/p-1/2}$ . Note that these lower bounds are trivial for the sequence  $(\varepsilon_j)$ , e.g. the fact that  $c_1 \geq \sqrt{2}$  is trivial already from the classical case (just consider  $\varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2$  in (5.4)), but then in that case the proof of Theorem 9.1 from [48] only gives us  $c_1 \leq \sqrt{3}$ . So the best value of  $c_1$  is still unknown !

## 12. $C^*$ -algebra tensor products, Nuclearity

The (maximal and minimal) tensor products of  $C^*$ -algebras were introduced in the late 1950's (by Guichardet and Turumaru). The underlying idea most likely was inspired by Grothendieck's work on the injective and projective Banach space tensor products.

Let  $A, B$  be two  $C^*$ -algebras. Note that their algebraic tensor product  $A \otimes B$  is a  $*$ -algebra. For any  $t = \sum a_j \otimes b_j \in A \otimes B$  we define

$$\|t\|_{\max} = \sup\{\|\varphi(t)\|_{B(H)}\}$$

where the sup runs over all  $H$  and all  $*$ -homomorphisms  $\varphi: A \otimes B \rightarrow B(H)$ . Equivalently, we have

$$\|t\|_{\max} = \sup\left\{\left\|\sum \sigma(a_j)\rho(b_j)\right\|_{B(H)}\right\}$$

where the sup runs over all  $H$  and all possible pairs of  $*$ -homomorphisms  $\sigma: A \rightarrow B(H)$ ,  $\rho: B \rightarrow B(H)$  (over the same  $B(H)$ ) with commuting ranges.

Since we have automatically  $\|\sigma\| \leq 1$  and  $\|\rho\| \leq 1$ , we note that  $\|t\|_{\max} \leq \|t\|_{\wedge}$ . The completion of  $A \otimes B$  equipped with  $\|\cdot\|_{\max}$  is denoted by  $A \otimes_{\max} B$  and is called the maximal tensor product. This enjoys the following "projectivity" property: If  $I \subset A$  is a closed 2-sided (self-adjoint) ideal, then  $I \otimes_{\max} B \subset A \otimes_{\max} B$  (this is special to ideals) and the quotient  $C^*$ -algebra  $A/I$  satisfies

$$(12.1) \quad (A/I) \otimes_{\max} B \simeq (A \otimes_{\max} B)/I \otimes_{\max} B.$$

The minimal tensor product can be defined as follows. Let  $\sigma: A \rightarrow B(H)$  and  $\rho: B \rightarrow B(K)$  be isometric  $*$ -homomorphisms. We set  $\|t\|_{\min} = \|(\sigma \otimes \rho)(t)\|_{B(H \otimes_2 K)}$ . It can be shown that this is independent of the choice of such a pair  $(\sigma, \rho)$ . We have

$$\|t\|_{\min} \leq \|t\|_{\max}.$$

Indeed, in the unital case just observe  $a \rightarrow \sigma(a) \otimes 1$  and  $b \rightarrow 1 \otimes \rho(b)$  have commuting ranges. (The general case is similar using approximate units.)

The completion of  $(A \otimes B, \|\cdot\|_{\min})$  is denoted by  $A \otimes_{\min} B$  and is called the minimal tensor product. It enjoys the following “injectivity” property: Whenever  $A_1 \subset A$  and  $B_1 \subset B$  are  $C^*$ -subalgebras, we have

$$(12.2) \quad A_1 \otimes_{\min} B_1 \subset A \otimes_{\min} B \quad (\text{isometric embedding}).$$

However, in general  $\otimes_{\min}$  (resp.  $\otimes_{\max}$ ) does not satisfy the “projectivity” (12.1) (resp. “injectivity” (12.2)).

By a  $C^*$ -norm on  $A \otimes B$ , we mean any norm  $\alpha$  adapted to the  $*$ -algebra structure and in addition such that  $\alpha(t^*t) = \alpha(t)^2$ . Equivalently this means that there is for some  $H$  a pair of  $*$ -homomorphism  $\sigma: A \rightarrow B(H)$ ,  $\rho: B \rightarrow B(H)$  with commuting ranges such that  $\forall t = \sum a_j \otimes b_j$

$$\alpha(t) = \left\| \sum \sigma(a_j) \rho(b_j) \right\|_{B(H)}.$$

It is known that necessarily

$$\|t\|_{\min} \leq \alpha(t) \leq \|t\|_{\max}.$$

Thus  $\|\cdot\|_{\min}$  and  $\|\cdot\|_{\max}$  are respectively the smallest and largest  $C^*$ -norms on  $A \otimes B$ . The comparison with the Banach space counterparts is easy to check:

$$(12.3) \quad \|t\|_{\vee} \leq \|t\|_{\min} \leq \|t\|_{\max} \leq \|t\|_{\wedge}.$$

*Remark.* We recall that a  $C^*$ -algebra admits a unique  $C^*$ -norm. Therefore two  $C^*$ -norms that are equivalent on  $A \otimes B$  must necessarily be identical (since the completion has a unique  $C^*$ -norm).

**Definition 12.1.** A pair of  $C^*$ -algebras  $(A, B)$  will be called a nuclear pair if  $A \otimes_{\min} B = A \otimes_{\max} B$  i.e.

$$\forall t \in A \otimes B \quad \|t\|_{\min} = \|t\|_{\max}.$$

Equivalently, this means that there is a unique  $C^*$ -norm on  $A \otimes B$ .

**Definition 12.2.** A  $C^*$ -algebra  $A$  is called nuclear if for any  $C^*$ -algebra  $B$ ,  $(A, B)$  is a nuclear pair.

The reader should note of course the analogy with Grothendieck’s previous notion of a “nuclear locally convex space.” Note however that a Banach space  $E$  is nuclear in his sense (i.e.  $E \widehat{\otimes} F = E \check{\otimes} F$  for any Banach space) iff it is finite dimensional.

The following classical result is due independently to Choi-Effros and Kirchberg (see e.g. [18]).

**Theorem 12.3.** A unital  $C^*$ -algebra  $A$  is nuclear iff there is a net of finite rank maps of the form  $A \xrightarrow{v_\alpha} M_{n_\alpha} \xrightarrow{w_\alpha} A$  where  $v_\alpha, w_\alpha$  are maps with  $\|v_\alpha\|_{cb} \leq 1$ ,  $\|w_\alpha\|_{cb} \leq 1$ , which tends pointwise to the identity.

For example, all commutative  $C^*$ -algebras, the algebra  $K(H)$  of all compact operators on a Hilbert space  $H$ , the Cuntz algebra or more generally all “approximately finite dimensional”  $C^*$ -algebras are nuclear.

Whereas for counterexamples, let  $\mathbb{F}_N$  denote the free group on  $N$  generators, with  $2 \leq N \leq \infty$ . (When  $N = \infty$  we mean of course countably infinitely many generators.) The first non-nuclear  $C^*$ -algebras were found using free groups: both the full and reduced  $C^*$ -algebra of  $\mathbb{F}_N$  are *not* nuclear. Let us recall their definitions.

For any discrete group  $G$ , the full (resp. reduced)  $C^*$ -algebra of  $G$ , denoted by  $C^*(G)$  (resp.  $C_\lambda^*(G)$ ) is defined as the  $C^*$ -algebra generated by the universal unitary representation of  $G$  (resp. the left regular representation of  $G$  acting by translation on  $\ell_2(G)$ ).

It turns out that “nuclear” is the analogue for  $C^*$ -algebras of “amenable” for groups. Indeed, from work of Lance (see [141]) it is known that  $C^*(G)$  or  $C_\lambda^*(G)$  is nuclear iff  $G$  is amenable (and in that case  $C^*(G) = C_\lambda^*(G)$ ). More generally, an “abstract”  $C^*$ -algebra  $A$  is nuclear iff it is amenable as a Banach algebra (in B.E. Johnson’s sense). This means by definition that any bounded derivation  $D: A \rightarrow X^*$  into a dual  $A$ -module is inner. The fact that amenable implies nuclear was proved by Connes as a byproduct of his deep investigation of injective von Neumann algebras:  $A$  is nuclear iff the von Neumann algebra  $A^{**}$  is injective, i.e. iff (assuming  $A^{**} \subset B(H)$ ) there is a contractive projection  $P: B(H) \rightarrow A^{**}$ , cf. Choi–Effros [21]. The converse implication nuclear  $\Rightarrow$  amenable was proved by Haagerup in [44]. This crucially uses the non-commutative GT (in fact since nuclearity implies the approximation property, the original version of [112] is sufficient here). For emphasis, let us state it:

**Theorem 12.4.** *A  $C^*$ -algebra is nuclear iff it is amenable (as a Banach algebra).*

Note that this implies that nuclearity passes to quotients (by a closed two sided ideal) but that is not at all easy to see directly on the definition of nuclearity.

While the meaning of nuclearity for a  $C^*$ -algebra seems by now fairly well understood, it is not so for pairs, as reflected by Problem 12.9 below, proposed and emphasized by Kirchberg [77]. In this context, Kirchberg [77] proved the following striking result (a simpler proof was given in [119]):

**Theorem 12.5.** *The pair  $(C^*(\mathbb{F}_\infty), B(\ell_2))$  is a nuclear pair.*

Note that any separable  $C^*$ -algebra is a quotient of  $C^*(\mathbb{F}_\infty)$ , so  $C^*(\mathbb{F}_\infty)$  can be viewed as “projectively universal.” Similarly,  $B(\ell_2)$  is “injectively universal” in the sense that any separable  $C^*$ -algebra embeds into  $B(\ell_2)$ .

Let  $A^{op}$  denote the “opposite”  $C^*$ -algebra of  $A$ , i.e. the same as  $A$  but with the product in reverse order. For various reasons, it was conjectured by Lance that  $A$  is nuclear iff the pair  $(A, A^{op})$  is nuclear. This conjecture was supported by the case  $A = C_\lambda^*(G)$  and many other special cases where it did hold. Nevertheless a remarkable counterexample was found by Kirchberg in [77]. (See [115] for the Banach analogue of this counterexample, an infinite dimensional (i.e. non-nuclear!) Banach space  $X$  such that the injective and projective tensor norms are equivalent on  $X \otimes X$ .) Kirchberg then wondered whether one could simply take either  $A = B(H)$  (this was disproved in [66] see Remark 12.8 below) or  $A = C^*(\mathbb{F}_\infty)$  (this is the still open Problem 12.9 below). Note that if either  $A = B(H)$  or  $A = C^*(\mathbb{F}_\infty)$ , we have  $A \simeq A^{op}$ , so the pair  $(A, A^{op})$  can be replaced by  $(A, A)$ . Note also that, for that matter,  $\mathbb{F}_\infty$  can be replaced by  $\mathbb{F}_2$  or any non Abelian free group (since  $\mathbb{F}_\infty \subset \mathbb{F}_2$ ).

For our exposition, it will be convenient to adopt the following definitions (equivalent to the more standard ones by [77]).

**Definition 12.6.** Let  $A$  be a  $C^*$ -algebra. We say that  $A$  is WEP if  $(A, C^*(\mathbb{F}_\infty))$  is a nuclear pair. We say that  $A$  is LLP if  $(A, B(\ell_2))$  is a nuclear pair. We say that  $A$  is QWEP if it is a quotient (by a closed, self-adjoint, 2-sided ideal) of a WEP  $C^*$ -algebra.

Here WEP stands for weak expectation property (and LLP for local lifting property). Assuming  $A^{**} \subset B(H)$ ,  $A$  is WEP iff there is a completely positive  $T: B(H) \rightarrow A^{**}$  (“a weak expectation”) such that  $T(a) = a$  for all  $a$  in  $A$ .

Kirchberg actually proved the following generalization of Theorem 12.5:

**Theorem 12.7.** *If  $A$  is LLP and  $B$  is WEP then  $(A, B)$  is a nuclear pair.*

*Remark 12.8.* S. Wasserman proved in [152] that  $B(H)$  and actually any von Neumann algebra  $M$  (except for a very special class) are *not* nuclear. The exceptional class is formed of all finite direct sums of tensor products of a commutative algebra with a matrix algebra (“finite type I”). The proof in [66] that  $(B(H), B(H))$  (or  $(M, M)$ ) is *not* a nuclear pair is based on Kirchberg’s idea that, otherwise, the set formed of all the finite dimensional operator spaces, equipped with the distance  $\delta_{\text{cb}}(E, F) = \log d_{\text{cb}}(E, F)$  ( $d_{\text{cb}}$  is defined in (13.2) below), would have to be a separable metric space. The original proof in [66] that the latter metric space (already for 3-dimensional operator spaces) is actually non-separable used GT for exact operator spaces (described in §17 below), but soon after, several different, more efficient proofs were found (see chapters 21 and 22 in [123]).

The next problem is currently perhaps the most important open question in Operator Algebra Theory. Indeed, as Kirchberg proved (see the end of [77]), this is also equivalent to a fundamental question raised by Alain Connes [22] on von Neumann algebras: whether any separable  $\text{II}_1$ -factor (or more generally any separable finite von Neumann algebra) embeds into an ultraproduct of matrix algebras. We refer the reader to [104] for an excellent exposition of this topic.

**Problem 12.9.** Let  $A = C^*(\mathbb{F}_N)$  ( $N > 1$ ). Is there a unique  $C^*$ -norm on  $A \otimes A$ ? Equivalently, is  $(A, A)$  a nuclear pair?

Equivalently:

**Problem 12.10.** Is every  $C^*$ -algebra QWEP ?

Curiously, there seems to be a connection between GT and Problem 12.9. Indeed, like GT, the latter problem can be phrased as the identity of two tensor products on  $\ell_1 \otimes \ell_1$ , or more precisely on  $M_n \otimes \ell_1 \otimes \ell_1$ , which might be related to the operator space version of GT presented in the sequel. To explain this, we first reformulate Problem 12.9.

Let  $A = C^*(\mathbb{F}_\infty)$ . Let  $(U_j)_{j \geq 1}$  denote the unitaries of  $C^*(\mathbb{F}_\infty)$  that correspond to the free generators of  $A$ . For convenience of notation we set  $U_0 = I$ . It is easy to check that the closed linear span  $E \subset A$  of  $\{U_j \mid j \geq 0\}$  in  $A$  is isometric to  $\ell_1$  and that  $E$  generates  $A$  as a  $C^*$ -algebra.

Fix  $n \geq 1$ . Consider a finitely supported family  $a = \{a_{jk} \mid j, k \geq 0\}$  with  $a_{jk} \in M_n$  for all  $j, k \geq 0$ . We denote, again for  $A = C^*(\mathbb{F}_\infty)$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \|a\|_{\min} &= \left\| \sum a_{jk} \otimes U_j \otimes U_k \right\|_{M_n(A \otimes_{\min} A)} \\ \|a\|_{\max} &= \left\| \sum a_{jk} \otimes U_j \otimes U_k \right\|_{M_n(A \otimes_{\max} A)}. \end{aligned}$$

Then, on one hand, going back to the definitions, it is easy to check that

$$(12.4) \quad \|a\|_{\max} = \sup \left\{ \left\| \sum a_{jk} \otimes u_j v_k \right\|_{M_n(B(H))} \right\}$$



where the supremum runs over all  $H$  and all possible unitaries  $u_j, v_k$  on the same Hilbert space  $H$  such that  $u_j v_k = v_k u_j$  for all  $j, k$ . On the other hand, using the known fact that  $A$  embeds into a direct sum of matrix algebras (due to M.D. Choi, see e.g. [18, §7.4]), one can check that

$$(12.5) \quad \|a\|_{\min} = \sup \left\{ \left\| \sum a_{jk} \otimes u_j v_k \right\|_{M_n(B(H))} \right\}$$

where the sup is as in (12.4) except that we restrict it to all *finite dimensional* Hilbert spaces  $H$ . We may ignore the restriction  $u_0 = v_0 = 1$  because we can always replace  $(u_j, v_j)$  by  $(u_0^{-1} u_j, v_j v_0^{-1})$  without changing either (12.4) or (12.5).

The following is implicitly in [119].

**Proposition 12.11.** *Let  $A = C^*(\mathbb{F}_\infty)$ . The following assertions are equivalent:*

- (i)  $A \otimes_{\min} A = A \otimes_{\max} A$  (i.e. Problem 12.9 has a positive solution).
- (ii) For any  $n \geq 1$  and any  $\{a_{jk} \mid j, k \geq 0\} \subset M_n$  as above the norms (12.4) and (12.5) coincide i.e.  $\|a\|_{\min} = \|a\|_{\max}$ .
- (iii) The identity  $\|a\|_{\min} = \|a\|_{\max}$  holds for all  $n \geq 1$  but merely for all families  $\{a_{jk}\}$  in  $M_n$  supported in the union of  $\{0\} \times [0, 1, 2]$  and  $[0, 1, 2] \times \{0\}$ .

**Theorem 12.12** ([146]). *Assume  $n = 1$  and  $a_{jk} \in \mathbb{R}$  for all  $j, k$ . Then*

$$\|a\|_{\max} = \|a\|_{\min},$$

and these norms coincide with the  $H'$ -norm of  $\sum a_{jk} e_j \otimes e_k$  in  $\ell_1 \otimes \ell_1$ , that we denote by  $\|a\|_{H'}$ . Moreover, these are all equal to

$$(12.6) \quad \sup \left\| \sum a_{jk} u_j v_k \right\|$$

where the sup runs over all  $N$  and all self-adjoint unitary  $N \times N$  matrices such that  $u_j v_k = v_k u_j$  for all  $j, k$ .

*Proof.* Recall (see (1.13)) that  $\|a\|_{H'} \leq 1$  iff for any unit vectors  $x_j, y_k$  in a Hilbert space we have

$$\left| \sum a_{jk} \langle x_j, y_k \rangle \right| \leq 1.$$

Note that, since  $a_{jk} \in \mathbb{R}$ , whether we work with real or complex Hilbert spaces does not affect this condition. The resulting  $H'$ -norm is the same. We have trivially

$$\|a\|_{\min} \leq \|a\|_{\max} \leq \|a\|_{H'},$$

so it suffices to check  $\|a\|_{H'} \leq \|a\|_{\min}$ . Consider unit vectors  $x_j, y_k$  in a *real* Hilbert space  $H$ . We may assume that  $\{a_{jk}\}$  is supported in  $[1, \dots, n] \times [1, \dots, n]$  and that  $\dim(H) = n$ . From classical facts on “spin systems” (Pauli matrices, Clifford algebras and so on), we know that there are self-adjoint unitary matrices  $X_j, Y_k$  such that  $X_j Y_k = -Y_k X_j$  for all  $j, k$  and a (vector) state  $F$  on  $H$  such that  $F(X_j Y_k) = i \langle x_j, y_k \rangle \in i\mathbb{R}$ . Let  $Q = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $P = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & i \\ -i & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . Note  $QP = -PQ$  and  $(QP)_{11} = -i$ . Therefore if we set  $u_j = X_j \otimes Q$ ,  $v_k = Y_k \otimes P$ , and  $f = F \otimes e_{11}$ , we find self-adjoint unitaries such that  $u_j v_k = v_k u_j$  for all  $j, k$  and  $f(u_j v_k) = \langle x_j, y_k \rangle \in \mathbb{R}$ . Therefore we conclude

$$\left| \sum a_{jk} \langle x_j, y_k \rangle \right| = \left| f \left( \sum a_{jk} u_j v_k \right) \right| \leq \|a\|_{\min},$$

and hence  $\|a\|_{H'} \leq \|a\|_{\min}$ . This proves  $\|a\|_{H'} = \|a\|_{\min}$  but also  $\left\| \sum a_{jk} e_j \otimes e_k \right\|_{H'} \leq (12.6)$ . Since, by (12.5), we have  $(12.6) \leq \|a\|_{\min}$ , the proof is complete.  $\square$

The preceding equality  $\|a\|_{\max} = \|a\|_{\min}$  seems open when  $a_{jk} \in \mathbb{C}$  (i.e. even the case  $n = 1$  in Proposition 12.11 (ii) is open). However, we have

**Proposition 12.13.** *Assume  $n = 1$  and  $a_{jk} \in \mathbb{C}$  for all  $j, k \geq 0$  then  $\|a\|_{\max} \leq K_G^{\mathbb{C}} \|a\|_{\min}$ .*

*Proof.* By (12.3) we have

$$\sup \left\{ \left| \sum a_{jk} s_j t_k \right| \mid s_j, t_k \in \mathbb{C} \quad |s_j| = |t_k| = 1 \right\} = \|a\|_{\vee} \leq \|a\|_{\min}.$$

By Theorem 2.4 we have for any unit vectors  $x, y$  in  $H$

$$\left| \sum a_{jk} \langle u_j v_k x, y \rangle \right| = \left| \sum a_{jk} \langle v_k x, u_j^* y \rangle \right| \leq K_G^{\mathbb{C}} \|a\|_{\vee} \leq K_G^{\mathbb{C}} \|a\|_{\min}.$$

Actually this holds even without the assumption that the  $\{u_j\}$ 's commute with the  $\{v_k\}$ 's.  $\square$

*Remark.* Although we are not aware of a proof, we believe that the equalities  $\|a\|_{H'} = \|a\|_{\min}$  and  $\|a\|_{H'} = \|a\|_{\max}$  in Theorem 12.12 do not extend to the complex case. However, if  $[a_{ij}]$  is a  $2 \times 2$  matrix, they do extend because, by [23, 144] for  $2 \times 2$  matrices in the complex case (2.5) happens to be valid with  $K = 1$  (while in the real case, for  $2 \times 2$  matrices, the best constant is  $\sqrt{2}$ ).

See [128, 129, 28, 61, 32] for related contributions.

### 13. Operator spaces, c.b. maps, Minimal tensor product

The theory of operator spaces is rather recent. It is customary to date its birth with the 1987 thesis of Z.J. Ruan. This started a broad series of foundational investigations mainly by Effros-Ruan and Blecher-Paulsen. See [30, 123]. We will try to merely summarize the developments that relate to our main theme, meaning GT.

We start by recalling a few basic facts. First, a general unital  $C^*$ -algebra can be viewed as the non-commutative analogue of the space  $C(\Omega)$  of continuous functions on a compact set  $\Omega$ . Secondly, any Banach space  $B$  can be viewed isometrically as a closed subspace of  $C(\Omega)$ : just take for  $\Omega$  the closed unit ball of  $B^*$  and consider the isometric embedding taking  $x \in B$  to the function  $\omega \rightarrow \omega(x)$ .

**Definition 13.1.** An operator space  $E$  is a closed subspace  $E \subset A$  of a general (unital if we wish)  $C^*$ -algebra.

With the preceding two facts in mind, operator spaces appear naturally as “non-commutative Banach spaces.” But actually the novelty in Operator space theory is not so much in the “spaces” as it is in the morphisms. Indeed, if  $E_1 \subset A_1$ ,  $E_2 \subset A_2$  are operator spaces, the natural morphisms  $u: E_1 \rightarrow E_2$  are the “completely bounded” linear maps that are defined as follows. First note that if  $A$  is a  $C^*$ -algebra, the algebra  $M_n(A)$  of  $n \times n$  matrices with entries in  $A$  is itself a  $C^*$ -algebra and hence admits a specific (unique)  $C^*$ -algebra norm. The latter norm can be described a bit more concretely when one realizes (by Gelfand–Naimark)  $A$  as a closed self-adjoint subalgebra of  $B(H)$  with norm induced by that of  $B(H)$ . In that case, if  $[a_{ij}] \in M_n(A)$  then the matrix  $[a_{ij}]$  can be viewed as a single operator acting naturally on  $H \oplus \cdots \oplus H$  ( $n$  times) and its norm is precisely the  $C^*$ -norm of  $M_n(A)$ . In particular the latter norm is independent of the embedding (or “realization”)  $A \subset B(H)$ .

As a consequence, if  $E \subset A$  is any closed subspace, then the space  $M_n(E)$  of  $n \times n$  matrices with entries in  $E$  inherits the norm induced by  $M_n(A)$ . Thus, we can associate to an operator space  $E \subset A$ , the sequence of Banach spaces  $\{M_n(E) \mid n \geq 1\}$ .

**Definition 13.2.** A linear map  $u: E_1 \rightarrow E_2$  is called completely bounded (c.b. in short) if

$$(13.1) \quad \|u\|_{\text{cb}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sup_{n \geq 1} \|u_n: M_n(E_1) \rightarrow M_n(E_2)\| < \infty$$

where for each  $n \geq 1$ ,  $u_n$  is defined by  $u_n([a_{ij}]) = [u(a_{ij})]$ . One denotes by  $CB(E_1, E_2)$  the space of all such maps.

The following factorization theorem (proved by Wittstock, Haagerup and Paulsen independently in the early 1980's) is crucial for the theory. Its origin goes back to major works by Stinespring (1955) and Arveson (1969) on completely positive maps.

**Theorem 13.3.** Consider  $u: E_1 \rightarrow E_2$ . Assume  $E_1 \subset B(H_1)$  and  $E_2 \subset B(H_2)$ . Then  $\|u\|_{\text{cb}} \leq 1$  iff there is a Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$ , a representation  $\pi: B(H_1) \rightarrow B(\mathcal{H})$  and operators  $V, W: H_2 \rightarrow \mathcal{H}$  with  $\|V\| \|W\| \leq 1$  such that

$$\forall x \in E_1 \quad u(x) = V^* \pi(x) W.$$

We refer the reader to [30, 123, 106] for more background.

We say that  $u$  is a complete isomorphism (resp. complete isometry) if  $u$  is invertible and  $u^{-1}$  is c.b. (resp. if  $u_n$  is isometric for all  $n \geq 1$ ). We say that  $u: E_1 \rightarrow E_2$  is a completely isomorphic embedding if  $u$  induces a complete isomorphism between  $E_1$  and  $u(E_1)$ .

The following non-commutative analogue of the Banach–Mazur distance has proved quite useful, especially to compare finite dimensional operator spaces. When  $E, F$  are completely isomorphic we set

$$(13.2) \quad d_{\text{cb}}(E, F) = \inf\{\|u\|_{\text{cb}} \|u^{-1}\|_{\text{cb}}\}$$

where the infimum runs over all possible isomorphisms  $u: E \rightarrow F$ . We also set  $d_{\text{cb}}(E, F) = \infty$  if  $E, F$  are not completely isomorphic.

**Fundamental examples:** Let us denote by  $\{e_{ij}\}$  the matrix units in  $B(\ell_2)$  (or in  $M_n$ ). Let

$$C = \overline{\text{span}}[e_{i1} \mid i \geq 1] \text{ (“column space”)} \quad \text{and} \quad R = \overline{\text{span}}[e_{1j} \mid j \geq 1] \text{ (“row space”).}$$

We also define the  $n$ -dimensional analogues:

$$C_n = \text{span}[e_{i1} \mid 1 \leq i \leq n] \quad \text{and} \quad R_n = \text{span}[e_{1j} \mid 1 \leq j \leq n].$$

Then  $C \subset B(\ell_2)$  and  $R \subset B(\ell_2)$  are very simple but fundamental examples of operator spaces. Note that  $R \simeq \ell_2 \simeq C$  as Banach spaces but  $R$  and  $C$  are not completely isomorphic. Actually they are “extremely” non-completely isomorphic: one can even show that

$$n = d_{\text{cb}}(C_n, R_n) = \sup\{d_{\text{cb}}(E, F) \mid \dim(E) = \dim(F) = n\}.$$

*Remark 13.4.* It can be shown that the map on  $M_n$  that takes a matrix to its transposed has cb-norm =  $n$  (although it is isometric). In the opposite direction, the norm of a Schur multiplier on  $B(\ell_2)$  is equal to its cb-norm. As noticed early on by Haagerup (unpublished), this follows easily from Proposition 2.9.

When working with an operator space  $E$  we rarely use a specific embedding  $E \subset A$ , however, we crucially use the spaces  $CB(E, F)$  for different operator spaces  $F$ . By (13.1) the latter are entirely determined by the knowledge of the sequence of normed (Banach) spaces

$$(13.3) \quad \{M_n(E) \mid n \geq 1\}.$$

This is analogous to the fact that knowledge of a normed (or Banach space before completion) boils down to that of a vector space equipped with a norm. In other words, we view the sequence of norms in (13.3) as the analogue of the norm. Note however, that not any sequence of norms on  $M_n(E)$  “comes from” a “realization” of  $E$  as operator space (i.e. an embedding  $E \subset A$ ). The sequences of norms that do so have been characterized by Ruan:

**Theorem 13.5** (Ruan’s Theorem). *Let  $E$  be a vector space. Consider for each  $n$  a norm  $\alpha_n$  on the vector space  $M_n(E)$ . Then the sequence of norms  $(\alpha_n)$  comes from a linear embedding of  $E$  into a  $C^*$ -algebra iff the following two properties hold:*

- $\forall n, \forall x \in M_n(E) \quad \forall a, b \in M_n \quad \alpha_n(a.x.b) \leq \|a\|_{M_n} \alpha_n(x) \|b\|_{M_n}.$
- $\forall n, m \quad \forall x \in M_n(E) \quad \forall y \in M_m(E) \quad \alpha_{n+m}(x \oplus y) = \max\{\alpha_n(x), \alpha_m(y)\},$  where we denote by  $x \oplus y$  the  $(n+m) \times (n+m)$  matrix defined by  $x \oplus y = \begin{pmatrix} x & 0 \\ 0 & y \end{pmatrix}.$

Using this, several important constructions involving operator spaces can be achieved, although they do not make sense a priori when one considers concrete embeddings  $E \subset A$ . Here is a list of the main such constructions.

**Theorem 13.6.** *Let  $E$  be an operator space.*

- (i) *Then there is a  $C^*$ -algebra  $B$  and an isometric embedding  $E^* \subset B$  such that for any  $n \geq 1$*

$$(13.4) \quad M_n(E^*) \simeq CB(E, M_n) \quad \text{isometrically.}$$

- (ii) *Let  $F \subset E$  be a closed subspace. There is a  $C^*$ -algebra  $\mathcal{B}$  and an isometric embedding  $E/F \subset \mathcal{B}$  such that for all  $n \geq 1$*

$$(13.5) \quad M_n(E/F) = M_n(E)/M_n(F).$$

- (iii) *Let  $(E_0, E_1)$  be a pair of operator spaces, assumed compatible for the purpose of interpolation (cf. [9, 123]). Then for each  $0 < \theta < 1$  there is a  $C^*$ -algebra  $B_\theta$  and an isometric embedding  $(E_0, E_1)_\theta \subset B_\theta$  such that for all  $n \geq 1$*

$$(13.6) \quad M_n((E_0, E_1)_\theta) = (M_n(E_0), M_n(E_1))_\theta.$$

In each of the identities (13.4), (13.5), (13.6) the right-hand side makes natural sense, the content of the theorem is that in each case the sequence of norms on the right hand side “comes from” a concrete operator space structure on  $E^*$  in (i), on  $E/F$  in (ii) and on  $(E_0, E_1)_\theta$  in (iii). The proof reduces to the verification that Ruan’s criterion applies in each case.

The general properties of c.b. maps, subspaces, quotients and duals mimic the analogous properties for Banach spaces, e.g. if  $u \in CB(E, F)$ ,  $v \in CB(F, G)$  then  $vu \in CB(E, G)$  and

$$(13.7) \quad \|vu\|_{cb} \leq \|v\|_{cb} \|u\|_{cb};$$

also  $\|u^*\|_{cb} = \|u\|_{cb}$ , and if  $F$  is a closed subspace of  $E$ ,  $F^* = E^*/F^\perp$ ,  $(E/F)^* = F^\perp$  and  $E \subset E^{**}$  completely isometrically.

It is natural to revise our terminology slightly: by an operator space structure (o.s.s. in short) on a vector (or Banach) space  $E$  we mean the data of the sequence of the norms in (13.3). We then “identify” the o.s.s. associated to two distinct embeddings, say  $E \subset A$  and  $E \subset B$ , if they lead to identical norms in (13.3). (More rigorously, an o.s.s. on  $E$  is an equivalence class of embeddings as in Definition 13.1 with respect to the preceding equivalence.)

Thus, Theorem 13.6 (i) allows us to introduce a duality for operator spaces:  $E^*$  equipped with the o.s.s. defined in (13.4) is called the o.s. dual of  $E$ . Similarly  $E/F$  and  $(E_0, E_1)_\theta$  can now be viewed as operator spaces equipped with their respective o.s.s. (13.5) and (13.6).

The minimal tensor product of  $C^*$ -algebras induces naturally a tensor product for operator spaces: given  $E_1 \subset A_1$  and  $E_2 \subset A_2$ , we have  $E_1 \otimes E_2 \subset A_1 \otimes_{\min} A_2$  so the minimal  $C^*$ -norm induces a norm on  $E_1 \otimes E_2$  that we still denote by  $\|\cdot\|_{\min}$  and we denote by  $E_1 \otimes_{\min} E_2$  the completion. Thus  $E_1 \otimes_{\min} E_2 \subset A_1 \otimes_{\min} A_2$  is an operator space.

*Remark 13.7.* It is useful to point out that the norm in  $E_1 \otimes_{\min} E_2$  can be obtained from the o.s.s. of  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  as follows. One observes that any  $C^*$ -algebra can be completely isometrically (but *not* as subalgebra) embedded into a direct sum  $\bigoplus_{i \in I} M_{n(i)}$  of matrix algebras for a suitable family of integers  $\{n(i) \mid i \in I\}$ . Therefore using the o.s.s. of  $E_1$  we may assume

$$E_1 \subset \bigoplus_{i \in I} M_{n(i)}$$

and then we find

$$E_1 \otimes_{\min} E_2 \subset \bigoplus_{i \in I} M_{n(i)}(E_2).$$

We also note the canonical (flip) identification:

$$(13.8) \quad E_1 \otimes_{\min} E_2 \simeq E_2 \otimes_{\min} E_1.$$

*Remark 13.8.* In particular, taking  $E_2 = E^*$  and  $E_1 = F$  we find using (13.4)

$$F \otimes_{\min} E^* \subset \bigoplus_{i \in I} M_{n(i)}(E^*) = \bigoplus_{i \in I} CB(E, M_{n(i)}) \subset CB\left(E, \bigoplus_{i \in I} M_{n(i)}\right)$$

and hence (using (13.8))

$$(13.9) \quad E^* \otimes_{\min} F \simeq F \otimes_{\min} E^* \subset CB(E, F) \quad \text{isometrically.}$$

More generally, by Ruan’s theorem, the space  $CB(E, F)$  can be given an o.s.s. by declaring that  $M_n(CB(E, F)) = CB(E, M_n(F))$  isometrically. Then (13.9) becomes a completely isometric embedding.

As already mentioned,  $\forall u: E \rightarrow F$ , the adjoint  $u^*: F^* \rightarrow E^*$  satisfies

$$(13.10) \quad \|u^*\|_{cb} = \|u\|_{cb}.$$

Collecting these observations, we obtain:

**Proposition 13.9.** *Let  $E, F$  be operator spaces and let  $C > 0$  be a constant. The following properties of a linear map  $u: E \rightarrow F^*$  are equivalent.*

- (i)  $\|u\|_{cb} \leq C$ .

- (ii) For any integers  $n, m$  the bilinear map  $\Phi_{n,m}: M_n(E) \times M_m(F) \rightarrow M_n \otimes M_m \simeq M_{nm}$  defined by

$$\Phi_{n,m}([a_{ij}], [b_{kl}]) = [\langle u(a_{ij}), b_{kl} \rangle]$$

satisfies  $\|\Phi_{n,m}\| \leq C$ .

Explicitly, for any finite sums  $\sum_r a_r \otimes x_r \in M_n(E)$ , and  $\sum_s b_s \otimes y_s \in M_m(F)$  and for any  $n \times m$  scalar matrices  $\alpha, \beta$ , we have

$$(13.11) \quad \left| \sum_{r,s} \text{tr}(a_r \alpha^t b_s \beta^*) \langle u x_r, y_s \rangle \right| \leq C \|\alpha\|_2 \|\beta\|_2 \left\| \sum a_r \otimes x_r \right\|_{M_n(E)} \left\| \sum b_s \otimes y_s \right\|_{M_m(F)}$$

where  $\|\cdot\|_2$  denotes the Hilbert–Schmidt norm.

- (iii) For any pair of  $C^*$ -algebras  $A, B$ , the bilinear map

$$\Phi_{A,B}: A \otimes_{\min} E \times B \otimes_{\min} F \longrightarrow A \otimes_{\min} B$$

defined by  $\Phi_{A,B}(a \otimes e, b \otimes f) = a \otimes b \langle ue, f \rangle$  satisfies  $\|\Phi_{A,B}\| \leq C$ .

Explicitly, whenever  $\sum_1^n a_i \otimes x_i \in A \otimes E$ ,  $\sum_1^m b_j \otimes y_j \in B \otimes F$ , we have

$$\left\| \sum_{i,j} a_i \otimes b_j \langle u(x_i), y_j \rangle \right\|_{A \otimes_{\min} B} \leq C \left\| \sum a_i \otimes x_i \right\|_{\min} \left\| \sum b_j \otimes y_j \right\|_{\min}.$$

Let  $H_1, H_2$  be Hilbert spaces. Clearly, the space  $B(H_1, H_2)$  can be given a natural o.s.s.: one just considers a Hilbert space  $H$  such that  $H_1 \subset H$  and  $H_2 \subset H$  (for instance  $H = H_1 \oplus H_2$ ) so that we have  $H \simeq H_1 \oplus K_1$ ,  $H \simeq H_2 \oplus K_2$  and then we embed  $B(H_1, H_2)$  into  $B(H)$  via the mapping represented matricially by

$$x \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ x & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

It is easy to check that the resulting o.s.s. does not depend on  $H$  or on the choice of embeddings  $H_1 \subset H$ ,  $H_2 \subset H$ .

In particular, using this we obtain o.s.s. on  $B(\mathbb{C}, H)$  and  $B(H^*, \mathbb{C})$  for any Hilbert space  $H$ . We will denote these operator spaces as follows

$$(13.12) \quad H_c = B(\mathbb{C}, H) \quad H_r = B(H^*, \mathbb{C}).$$

The spaces  $H_c$  and  $H_r$  are isometric to  $H$  as Banach spaces, but are quite different as o.s. When  $H = \ell_2$  (resp.  $H = \ell_2^n$ ) we recover the row and column spaces, i.e. we have

$$(\ell_2)_c = C, \quad (\ell_2)_r = R, \quad (\ell_2^n)_c = C_n, \quad (\ell_2^n)_r = R_n.$$

The next statement incorporates observations made early on by the founders of operator space theory, namely Blecher-Paulsen and Effros-Ruan. We refer to [30, 123] for more references.

**Theorem 13.10.** *Let  $H, K$  be arbitrary Hilbert spaces. Consider a linear map  $u: E \rightarrow F$ .*

- (i) *Assume either  $E = H_c$  and  $F = K_c$  or  $E = H_r$  and  $F = K_r$  then*

$$CB(E, F) = B(E, F) \quad \text{and} \quad \|u\|_{cb} = \|u\|.$$

(ii) If  $E = R_n$  (resp.  $E = C_n$ ) and if  $ue_{1j} = x_j$  (resp.  $ue_{j1} = x_j$ ), then

$$\|u\|_{cb} = \|(x_j)\|_C \quad (\text{resp. } \|u\|_{cb} = \|(x_j)\|_R).$$

(iii) Assume either  $E = H_c$  and  $F = K_r$  or  $E = H_r$  and  $F = K_c$ . Then  $u$  is c.b. iff it is Hilbert–Schmidt and, denoting by  $\|\cdot\|_2$  the Hilbert–Schmidt norm, we have

$$\|u\|_{cb} = \|u\|_2.$$

(iv) Assume  $F = H_c$ . Then  $\|u\|_{cb} \leq 1$  iff for all finite sequences  $(x_j)$  in  $E$  we have

$$(13.13) \quad \left( \sum \|ux_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2} \leq \|(x_j)\|_C.$$

(v) Assume  $F = K_r$ . Then  $\|u\|_{cb} \leq 1$  iff for all finite sequences  $(x_j)$  in  $E$  we have

$$\left( \sum \|ux_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2} \leq \|(x_j)\|_R.$$

*Proof of (i) and (iv):* (i) Assume say  $E = F = H_c$ . Assume  $u \in B(E, F) = B(H)$ . The mapping  $x \rightarrow ux$  is identical to the mapping  $B(\mathbb{C}, H) \rightarrow B(\mathbb{C}, H)$  of left multiplication by  $u$ . The latter is clearly cb with c.b. norm at most  $\|u\|$ . Therefore  $\|u\|_{cb} \leq \|u\|$ , and the converse is trivial.

(iii) Assume  $\|u\|_{cb} \leq 1$ . Note that

$$\|(x_j)\|_C = \|v: R_n \rightarrow E\|_{cb}$$

where  $v$  is defined by  $ve_{j1} = x_j$ . (This follows from the identity  $R_n^* \otimes_{\min} E = CB(R_n, E)$  and  $R_n^* = C_n$ .) Therefore we have

$$\|uv: R_n \rightarrow F\|_{cb} \leq \|u\|_{cb} \|(x_j)\|_C$$

and hence by (ii)

$$\|uv\|_2 = \left( \sum_j \|uve_{j1}\|^2 \right)^{1/2} = \left( \sum \|x_j\|^2 \right)^{1/2} \leq \|u\|_{cb} \|(x_j)\|_C.$$

This proves the only if part.

To prove the converse, assume  $E \subset A$  ( $A$  being a  $C^*$ -algebra). Note  $\|(x_j)\|_C^2 = \sup\{\sum f(x_j^*x_j) \mid f \text{ state on } A\}$ . Then by Proposition 4.5, (13.13) implies that there is a state  $f$  on  $A$  such that

$$(13.14) \quad \forall x \in E \quad \|ux\|^2 \leq f(x^*x) = \|\pi_f(x)\xi_f\|^2$$

where  $\pi_f$  denotes the representation on  $A$  associated to  $f$  on a Hilbert space  $H_f$  and  $\xi_f$  is a cyclic unit vector in  $H_f$ . By (13.14) there is an operator  $b: H_f \rightarrow K$  with  $\|b\| \leq 1$  such that  $ux = b\pi_f(x)\xi_f$ . But then this is precisely the canonical factorization of c.b. maps described in Theorem 13.3, but here for the map  $x \mapsto ux \in B(\mathbb{C}, K) = K_c$ . Thus we conclude  $\|u\|_{cb} \leq 1$ .  $\square$

*Remark 13.11.* Assume  $E \subset A$  ( $A$  being a  $C^*$ -algebra). By Proposition 4.5, (iv) (resp. (v)) holds iff there is a state  $f$  on  $A$  such that

$$\forall x \in E \quad \|ux\|^2 \leq f(x^*x) \quad (\text{resp. } \forall x \in E \quad \|ux\|^2 \leq f(xx^*)).$$

*Remark 13.12.* The operators  $u: A \rightarrow \ell_2$  ( $A$  being a  $C^*$ -algebra) such that for some constant  $c$  there is a state  $f$  on  $A$  such that

$$\forall x \in A \quad \|ux\|^2 \leq c(f(x^*x)f(xx^*))^{1/2},$$

have been characterized in [126] as those that are completely bounded from  $A$  (or from an exact subspace  $E \subset A$ ) to the operator Hilbert space  $OH$ . See [124] for more on this.

*Remark 13.13.* As Banach spaces, we have  $c_0^* = \ell_1$ ,  $\ell_1^* = \ell_\infty$  and more generally  $L_1^* = L_\infty$ . Since the spaces  $c_0$  and  $L_\infty$  are  $C^*$ -algebras, they admit a natural specific o.s.s. (determined by the unique  $C^*$ -norms on  $M_n \otimes c_0$  and  $M_n \otimes L_\infty$ ), therefore, by duality we may equip also  $\ell_1$  (or  $L_1 \subset L_\infty^*$ ) with a natural specific o.s.s. called the “maximal o.s.s.”. In the case of  $\ell_1$ , it is easy to describe: Indeed, it is a simple exercise (recommended to the reader) to check that the embedding  $\ell_1 \simeq \overline{\text{span}}\{U_j\} \subset C^*(\mathbb{F}_\infty)$ , already considered in §sec10 constitutes a completely isometric realization of this operator space  $\ell_1 = c_0^*$  (recall  $(U_j)_{j \geq 1}$  denote the unitaries of  $C^*(\mathbb{F}_\infty)$  that correspond to the free generators) .

## 14. Haagerup tensor product

Surprisingly, Operator spaces admit a special tensor product, the Haagerup tensor product, that does not really have any counterpart for Banach spaces. Based on unpublished work of Haagerup related to GT, in 1987 Effros and Kishimoto popularized it under this name. At first only its norm was considered, but somewhat later, its o.s.s. emerged as a crucial concept to understand completely positive and c.b. *multilinear* maps, notably in fundamental work by Christensen and Sinclair, continued by many authors, namely Paulsen, Smith, Blecher, Effros and Ruan. See [30, 123] for precise references.

We now formally introduce the Haagerup tensor product  $E \otimes_h F$  of two operator spaces.

Assume  $E \subset A, F \subset B$ . Consider a finite sum  $t = \sum x_j \otimes y_j \in E \otimes F$ . We define

$$(14.1) \quad \|t\|_h = \inf\{\|(x_j)\|_R \|(y_j)\|_C\}$$

where the infimum runs over all possible representations of  $t$ . More generally, given a matrix  $t = [t_{ij}] \in M_n(E \otimes F)$  we consider factorizations of the form

$$t_{ij} = \sum_{k=1}^N x_{ik} \otimes y_{kj}$$

with  $x = [x_{ik}] \in M_{n,N}(E)$ ,  $y = [y_{kj}] \in M_{N,n}(F)$  and we define

$$(14.2) \quad \|t\|_{M_n(E \otimes_h F)} = \inf\{\|x\|_{M_{n,N}(E)} \|y\|_{M_{N,n}(F)}\}$$

the inf being over all  $N$  and all possible such factorizations.

It turns out that this defines an o.s.s. on  $E \otimes_h F$ , so there is a  $C^*$ -algebra  $C$  and an embedding  $E \otimes_h F \subset C$  that produces the same norms as in (14.2). This can be deduced from Ruan’s theorem, but one can also take  $C = A * B$  (full free product of  $C^*$ -algebras) and use the “concrete” embedding

$$\sum x_j \otimes y_j \longrightarrow \sum x_j \cdot y_j \in A * B.$$

Then this is completely isometric. See e.g. [123, §5].

In particular, since we have an (automatically completely contractive)  $*$ -homomorphism  $A * B \rightarrow A \otimes_{\min} B$ , it follows

$$(14.3) \quad \|t\|_{M_n(E \otimes_{\min} F)} \leq \|t\|_{M_n(E \otimes_h F)}.$$



For any linear map  $u: E \rightarrow F$  between operator spaces we denote by  $\gamma_r(u)$  (resp.  $\gamma_c(u)$ ) the constant of factorization of  $u$  through a space of the form  $H_r$  (resp.  $K_c$ ), as defined in (13.12). More precisely, we set

$$(14.4) \quad \gamma_r(u) = \inf\{\|u_1\|_{cb}\|u_2\|_{cb}\} \quad (\text{resp. } \gamma_c(u) = \inf\{\|u_1\|_{cb}\|u_2\|_{cb}\})$$

where the infimum runs over all possible Hilbert spaces  $H, K$  and all factorizations

$$E \xrightarrow{u_1} Z \xrightarrow{u_2} F$$

of  $u$  through  $Z$  with  $Z = H_r$  (resp.  $Z = K_c$ ). (See also [102] for a symmetrized version of the Haagerup tensor product, for maps factoring through  $H_r \oplus K_c$ ).

**Theorem 14.1.** *Let  $E \subset A, F \subset B$  be operator spaces ( $A, B$  being  $C^*$ -algebras). Consider a linear map  $u: E \rightarrow F^*$  and let  $\varphi: E \times F \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  be the associated bilinear form. Then  $\|\varphi\|_{(E \otimes_h F)^*} \leq 1$  iff each of the following equivalent conditions holds:*

(i) *For any finite sets  $(x_j), (y_j)$  in  $E$  and  $F$  respectively we have*

$$\left| \sum \langle ux_j, y_j \rangle \right| \leq \|(x_j)\|_R \|(y_j)\|_C.$$

(ii) *There are states  $f, g$  respectively on  $A$  and  $B$  such that*

$$\forall (x, y) \in E \times F \quad |\langle ux, y \rangle| \leq f(xx^*)^{1/2} g(y^*y)^{1/2}.$$

(iii)  $\gamma_r(u) \leq 1$ .

Moreover if  $u$  has finite rank, i.e.  $\varphi \in E^* \otimes F^*$  then

$$(14.5) \quad \|\varphi\|_{(E \otimes_h F)^*} = \|\varphi\|_{E^* \otimes_h F^*}.$$

*Proof.* (i)  $\Leftrightarrow \|\varphi\|_{(E \otimes_h F)^*} \leq 1$  is obvious. (i)  $\Leftrightarrow$  (ii) follows by the Hahn–Banach type argument (see §4). (ii)  $\Leftrightarrow$  (iii) follows from Remark 13.11.  $\square$

*Remark 14.2.* If we replace  $A, B$  by the “opposite”  $C^*$ -algebras (i.e. we reverse the product), we obtain induced o.s.s. on  $E$  and  $F$  denoted by  $E^{op}$  and  $F^{op}$ . Another more concrete way to look at this, assuming  $E \subset B(\ell_2)$ , is that  $E^{op}$  consists of the transposed matrices of those in  $E$ . It is easy to see that  $R^{op} = C$  and  $C^{op} = R$ . Applying Theorem 14.1 to  $E^{op} \otimes_h F^{op}$ , we obtain the equivalence of the following assertions:

(i) For any finite sets  $(x_j), (y_j)$  in  $E$  and  $F$

$$\left| \sum \langle ux_j, y_j \rangle \right| \leq \|(x_j)\|_C \|(y_j)\|_R.$$

(ii) There are states  $f, g$  on  $A, B$  such that

$$\forall (x, y) \in E \times F \quad |\langle ux, y \rangle| \leq f(x^*x)^{1/2} g(yy^*)^{1/2}$$

(iii)  $\gamma_c(u) \leq 1$ .

*Remark 14.3.* Since we have trivially  $\|u\|_{cb} \leq \gamma_r(u)$  and  $\|u\|_{cb} \leq \gamma_c(u)$ , the three equivalent properties in Theorem 14.1 and also the three appearing in the preceding Remark 14.2 each imply that  $\|u\|_{cb} \leq 1$ .

*Remark 14.4.* The most striking property of the Haagerup tensor product is probably its selfduality. There is no Banach space analogue for this. By “selfduality” we mean that if either  $E$  or  $F$  is finite dimensional, then  $(E \otimes_h F)^* = E^* \otimes_h F^*$  completely isometrically, i.e. these coincide as operator spaces and not only (as expressed by (14.5)) as Banach spaces.

*Remark 14.5.* Returning to the notation in (1.12), let  $E$  and  $F$  be commutative  $C^*$ -algebras (e.g.  $E = F = \ell_\infty^n$ ) with their natural o.s.s.. Then, a simple verification from the definitions shows that for any  $T \in E \otimes F$  we have on one hand  $\|T\|_{\min} = \|T\|_{\vee}$  and on the other hand  $\|T\|_h = \|T\|_H$ . Moreover, if  $u: E^* \rightarrow F$  is the associated linear map, we have  $\|u\|_{cb} = \|u\|$  and  $\gamma_r(u) = \gamma_c(u) = \gamma_2(u)$ . Using the selfduality described in the preceding remark, we find that for any  $T' \in L_1 \otimes L_1$  (e.g.  $T' \in \ell_1^n \otimes \ell_1^n$ ) we have  $\|T'\|_h = \|T'\|_{H'}$ .

## 15. The operator Hilbert space OH

We call an operator space Hilbertian if the underlying Banach space is isometric to a Hilbert space. For instance  $R, C$  are Hilbertian, but there are also many more examples in  $C^*$ -algebra related theoretical physics, e.g. Fermionic or Clifford generators of the so-called CAR algebra (CAR stands for canonical anticommutation relations), generators of the Cuntz algebras, free semi-circular or circular systems in Voiculescu’s free probability theory, ... None of them however is self-dual. Thus, the next result came somewhat as a surprise. (Notation: if  $E$  is an operator space, say  $E \subset B(H)$ , then  $\overline{E}$  is the complex conjugate of  $E$  equipped with the o.s. structure corresponding to the embedding  $\overline{E} \subset \overline{B(H)} = B(\overline{H})$ .)

**Theorem 15.1** ([120]). *Let  $H$  be an arbitrary Hilbert space. There exists, for a suitable  $\mathcal{H}$ , a Hilbertian operator space  $E_H \subset B(\mathcal{H})$  isometric to  $H$  such that the canonical identification (derived from the scalar product)  $E_H^* \rightarrow \overline{E}_H$  is completely isometric. Moreover, the space  $E_H$  is unique up to complete isometry. Let  $(T_i)_{i \in I}$  be an orthonormal basis in  $E_H$ . Then, for any  $n$  and any finitely supported family  $(a_i)_{i \in I}$  in  $M_n$ , we have  $\|\sum a_i \otimes T_i\|_{M_n(E_H)} = \|\sum a_i \otimes \overline{a}_i\|_{M_{n,2}}^{1/2}$ .*

When  $H = \ell_2$ , we denote the space  $E_H$  by  $OH$  and we call it the “operator Hilbert space”. Similarly, we denote it by  $OH_n$  when  $H = \ell_2^n$  and by  $OH(I)$  when  $H = \ell_2(I)$ .

The norm of factorization through  $OH$ , denoted by  $\gamma_{oh}$ , can be studied in analogy with (1.10), and the dual norm is identified in [120] in analogy with Corollary 4.3.

Although this is clearly the “right” operator space analogue of Hilbert space, we will see shortly that, in the context of GT, it is upstaged by the space  $R \oplus C$ .

The space  $OH$  has rather striking complex interpolation properties. For instance, we have a completely isometric identity  $(R, C)_{\frac{1}{2}} \simeq OH$ , where the pair  $(R, C)$  is viewed as “compatible” using the transposition map  $x \rightarrow {}^t x$  from  $R$  to  $C$  which allows to view both  $R$  and  $C$  as continuously injected into a single space (namely here  $C$ ) for the complex interpolation method to make sense. Concerning the Haagerup tensor product, for any sets  $I$  and  $J$ , we have a completely isometric identity

$$OH(I) \otimes_h OH(J) \simeq OH(I \times J).$$

Finally, we should mention that  $OH$  is “homogeneous” (an o.s.  $E$  is called homogeneous if any linear map  $u: E \rightarrow E$  satisfies  $\|u\| = \|u\|_{cb}$ ). While  $OH$  is unique, the class of homogeneous

Hilbertian operator spaces (which also includes  $R$  and  $C$ ) is very rich and provides a very fruitful source of examples. See [120] for more on all this.

*Remark.* A classical application of Gaussian variables (resp. of the Khintchine inequality) in  $L_p$  is the existence of an isometric (resp. isomorphic) embedding of  $\ell_2$  into  $L_p$  for  $0 < p \neq 2 < \infty$  (of course  $p = 2$  is trivial). Thus it was natural to ask whether an analogous embedding (completely isomorphic this time) holds for the operator space  $OH$ . The case  $2 < p < \infty$  was ruled out early on by Junge who observed that this would contradict (9.14). The crucial case  $p = 1$  was solved by Junge in [60] (see [124] for a simpler proof). The case  $1 < p \leq 2$  is included in Xu’s paper [156], as part of more general embeddings. We refer the reader to Junge and Parcet’s [65] for a discussion of completely isomorphic embeddings of  $L_q$  into  $L_p$  (non-commutative) for  $1 \leq q < p < 2$ .

## 16. GT and random matrices

The notion of “exact operator space” originates in Kirchberg’s work on exactness for  $C^*$ -algebras. To abbreviate, it is convenient to introduce the exactness constant  $\text{ex}(E)$  of an operator space  $E$  and to define “exact” operator spaces as those  $E$  such that  $\text{ex}(E) < \infty$ . We define first when  $\dim(E) < \infty$

$$(16.1) \quad d_{SK}(E) = \inf\{d_{\text{cb}}(E, F) \mid n \geq 1, F \subset M_n\}.$$

By an easy perturbation argument, we have

$$(13.1)' \quad d_{SK}(E) = \inf\{d_{\text{cb}}(E, F) \mid F \subset K(\ell_2)\},$$

and this explains our notation. We then set

$$(16.2) \quad \text{ex}(E) = \sup\{d_{SK}(E_1) \mid E_1 \subset E \quad \dim(E_1) < \infty\}$$

and we call “exact” the operator spaces  $E$  such that  $\text{ex}(E) < \infty$ .

Note that if  $\dim(E) < \infty$  we have obviously  $\text{ex}(E) = d_{SK}(E)$ . Intuitively, the meaning of the exactness of  $E$  is a form of embeddability of  $E$  into the algebra  $\mathcal{K} = K(\ell_2)$  of all compact operators on  $\ell_2$ . But instead of a “global” embedding of  $E$ , it is a “local” form of embeddability that is relevant here: we only ask for a uniform embeddability of all the finite dimensional subspaces. This local embeddability is of course weaker than the global one. By Theorem 12.3 and a simple perturbation argument, any nuclear  $C^*$ -algebra  $A$  is exact and  $\text{ex}(A) = 1$ . A fortiori if  $A$  is nuclear and  $E \subset A$  then  $E$  is exact. Actually, if  $E$  is itself a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $\text{ex}(E) < \infty$  then necessarily  $\text{ex}(E) = 1$ . Note however that a  $C^*$ -subalgebra of a nuclear  $C^*$ -algebra *need not* be nuclear itself. We refer the reader to [18] for an extensive treatment of exact  $C^*$ -algebras.

A typical non-exact operator space (resp.  $C^*$ -algebra) is the space  $\ell_1$  with its maximal o.s.s. described in Remark 13.13, (resp. the full  $C^*$ -algebra of any non-Abelian free group). More precisely, it is known (see [123, p. 336]) that  $\text{ex}(\ell_1^n) = d_{SK}(\ell_1^n) \geq n/(2\sqrt{n-1})$ .

In the Banach space setting, there are conditions on Banach spaces  $E \subset C(S_1)$ ,  $F \subset C(S_2)$  such that any bounded bilinear form  $\varphi: E \times F \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$  satisfies the same factorization as in GT. But the conditions are rather strict (see Remark 6.2). Therefore the next result came as a surprise, because it seemed to have no Banach space analogue.

**Theorem 16.1** ([66]). *Let  $E, F$  be exact operator spaces. Let  $u: E \rightarrow F^*$  be a c.b. map. Let  $C = \text{ex}(E) \text{ex}(F) \|u\|_{\text{cb}}$ . Then for any  $n$  and any finite sets  $(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  in  $E$ ,  $(y_1, \dots, y_n)$  in  $F$  we have*

$$(16.3) \quad \left| \sum \langle ux_j, y_j \rangle \right| \leq C(\|(x_j)\|_R + \|(x_j)\|_C)(\|(y_j)\|_R + \|(y_j)\|_C),$$

and hence a fortiori

$$\sum |\langle ux_j, y_j \rangle| \leq 2C(\|(x_j)\|_R^2 + \|(x_j)\|_C^2)^{1/2}(\|(y_j)\|_R^2 + \|(y_j)\|_C^2)^{1/2}.$$

Assume  $E \subset A, F \subset B$  ( $A, B$   $C^*$ -algebra). Then there are states  $f_1, f_2$  on  $A, g_1, g_2$  on  $B$  such that

$$(16.4) \quad \forall (x, y) \in E \times F \quad |\langle ux, y \rangle| \leq 2C(f_1(x^*x) + f_2(xx^*))^{1/2}(g_1(yy^*) + g_2(y^*y))^{1/2}.$$

Moreover there is a linear map  $\tilde{u}: A \rightarrow B^*$  with  $\|\tilde{u}\| \leq 4C$  satisfying

$$(16.5) \quad \forall (x, y) \in E \times F \quad \langle ux, y \rangle = \langle \tilde{u}x, y \rangle.$$

Although the original proof of this requires a much “softer” ingredient, it is easier to describe the argument using the following more recent (and much deeper) result, involving random matrices. This brings us back to Gaussian random variables. We will denote by  $Y^{(N)}$  an  $N \times N$  random matrix, the entries of which, denoted by  $Y^{(N)}(i, j)$  are independent complex Gaussian variables with mean zero and variance  $1/N$  so that  $\mathbb{E}|Y^{(N)}(i, j)|^2 = 1/N$  for all  $1 \leq i, j \leq N$ . It is known (due to Geman, see [52]) that

$$(16.6) \quad \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \|Y^{(N)}\|_{M_N} = 2 \quad \text{a.s.}$$

Let  $(Y_1^{(N)}, Y_2^{(N)}, \dots)$  be a sequence of independent copies of  $Y^{(N)}$ , so that the family  $\{Y_k^{(N)}(i, j) \mid k \geq 1, 1 \leq i, j \leq N\}$  is an independent family of  $N(0, N^{-1})$  complex Gaussian.

In [52], a considerable strengthening of (16.6) is proved: for any finite sequence  $(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  in  $M_k$  with  $n, k$  fixed, the norm of  $\sum_{j=1}^n Y_j^{(N)} \otimes x_j$  converges almost surely to a limit that the authors identify using free probability. The next result, easier to state, is formally weaker than their result (note that it implies in particular  $\limsup_{N \rightarrow \infty} \|Y^{(N)}\|_{M_N} \leq 2$ ).

**Theorem 16.2** ([52]). *Let  $E$  be an exact operator space. Then for any  $n$  and any  $(x_1, \dots, x_n)$  in  $E$  we have almost surely*

$$(16.7) \quad \limsup_{N \rightarrow \infty} \left\| \sum Y_j^{(N)} \otimes x_j \right\|_{M_N(E)} \leq \text{ex}(E)(\|(x_j)\|_R + \|(x_j)\|_C) \leq 2 \text{ex}(E)\|(x_j)\|_{RC}.$$

*Remark.* The closest to (16.7) that comes to mind in the Banach space setting is the “type 2” property. But the surprise is that  $C^*$ -algebras (e.g. commutative ones) can be exact (and hence satisfy (16.7)), while they never satisfy “type 2” in the Banach space sense.

*Proof of Theorem 16.1.* Let  $C_1 = \text{ex}(E) \text{ex}(F)$ , so that  $C = C_1 \|u\|_{\text{cb}}$ . We identify  $M_N(E)$  with  $M_N \otimes E$ . By (13.11) applied with  $\alpha = \beta = N^{-1/2}I$ , we have a.s.

$$\overline{\lim}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \left| N^{-1} \sum_{ij} \text{tr}(Y_i^{(N)} Y_j^{(N)*}) \langle ux_i, y_j \rangle \right| \leq \|u\|_{\text{cb}} \overline{\lim}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \left\| \sum Y_i^{(N)} \otimes x_i \right\| \overline{\lim}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \left\| \sum Y_j^{(N)} \otimes y_j \right\|,$$

and hence by Theorem 16.2, we have

$$(16.8) \quad \overline{\lim}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \left| \sum_{ij} N^{-1} \text{tr}(Y_i^{(N)} Y_j^{(N)*}) \langle ux_i, y_j \rangle \right| \leq C_1 \|u\|_{\text{cb}} (\|(x_i)\|_R + \|(x_i)\|_C) (\|(y_j)\|_R + \|(y_j)\|_C).$$

But since

$$N^{-1} \operatorname{tr}(Y_i^{(N)} Y_j^{(N)*}) = N^{-1} \sum_{r,s=1}^N Y_i^{(N)}(r,s) \overline{Y_j^{(N)}(r,s)}$$

and we may rewrite if we wish

$$Y_j^{(N)}(r,s) = N^{-\frac{1}{2}} g_j^{(N)}(r,s)$$

where  $\{g_j^{(N)}(r,s) \mid j \geq 1, 1 \leq r,s \leq N, N \geq 1\}$  is an independent family of complex Gaussian variables each distributed like  $g^{\mathbb{C}}$ , we have by the strong law of large numbers

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} N^{-1} \operatorname{tr}(Y_i^{(N)} Y_j^{(N)*}) &= \lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} N^{-2} \sum_{r,s=1}^N g_i^{(N)}(r,s) \overline{g_j^{(N)}(r,s)} \\ &= \mathbb{E}(g_i^{\mathbb{C}} \overline{g_j^{\mathbb{C}}}) \\ &= \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } i = j \\ 0 & \text{if } i \neq j \end{cases}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, (16.8) yields

$$\left| \sum \langle ux_j, y_j \rangle \right| \leq C_1 \|u\|_{\text{cb}} (\|(x_j)\|_R + \|(y_j)\|_C) (\|(y_j)\|_R + \|(y_j)\|_C) \quad \square$$

*Remark 16.3.* In the preceding proof we only used (13.11) with  $\alpha, \beta$  equal to a multiple of the identity, i.e. we only used the inequality

$$(16.9) \quad \left| \sum_{ij} \frac{1}{N} \operatorname{tr}(a_i b_j) \langle ux_i, y_j \rangle \right| \leq c \left\| \sum a_i \otimes x_i \right\|_{M_N(E)} \left\| \sum b_j \otimes y_j \right\|_{M_N(F)}$$

valid with  $c = \|u\|_{\text{cb}}$  when  $N \geq 1$  and  $\sum a_i \otimes x_i \in M_N(E)$ ,  $\sum b_j \otimes y_j \in M_N(F)$  are arbitrary. Note that this can be rewritten as saying that for any  $x = [x_{ij}] \in M_N(E)$  and any  $y = [y_{ij}] \in M_N(F)$  we have

$$(16.10) \quad \left| \sum_{ij} \frac{1}{N} \langle ux_{ij}, y_{ji} \rangle \right| \leq c \|x\|_{M_N(E)} \|y\|_{M_N(F)}$$

It turns out that (16.10) or equivalently (16.9) is actually a weaker property studied in [10] and [58] under the name of “tracial boundedness.” More precisely, in [10]  $u$  is called tracially bounded (in short t.b.) if there is a constant  $c$  such that (16.9) holds and the smallest such  $c$  is denoted by  $\|u\|_{\text{tb}}$ . The preceding proof shows that (16.3) holds with  $\|u\|_{\text{tb}}$  in place of  $\|u\|_{\text{cb}}$ . This formulation of Theorem 16.1 is optimal. Indeed, the converse also holds:

**Proposition 16.4.** *Let  $u: E \rightarrow F^*$  be a linear map. Let  $C(u)$  be the best possible constant  $C$  such that (16.3) holds for all finite sequences  $(x_j), (y_j)$ . Let  $\tilde{C}(u) = \inf\{\|\tilde{u}\|\}$  where the infimum runs over all  $\tilde{u}$  satisfying (16.5). Then*

$$4^{-1} \tilde{C}(u) \leq C(u) \leq \tilde{C}(u).$$

Moreover

$$4^{-1} \|u\|_{\text{tb}} \leq C(u) \leq \operatorname{ex}(E) \operatorname{ex}(F) \|u\|_{\text{tb}}.$$

In particular, for a linear map  $u: A \rightarrow B^*$  tracial boundedness is equivalent to ordinary boundedness, and in that case

$$4^{-1} \|u\| \leq 4^{-1} \|u\|_{\text{tb}} \leq C(u) \leq \|u\|.$$

*Proof.* That  $C(u) \leq \tilde{C}(u)$  is a consequence of (7.1). That  $4^{-1}\tilde{C}(u) \leq C(u)$  follows from a simple variant of the argument for (iii) in Proposition 4.2 (the factor 4 comes from the use of (16.4)). The preceding remarks show that  $C(u) \leq ex(E)ex(F)\|u\|_{\text{tb}}$ . It remains to show  $4^{-1}\|u\|_{\text{tb}} \leq C(u)$ . By (16.3) we have

$$\left| \sum_{ij} \langle ux_{ij}, y_{ji} \rangle \right| \leq C(u)(\|(x_{ij})\|_R + \|(x_{ij})\|_C)(\|(y_{ji})\|_R + \|(y_{ji})\|_C).$$

Note that for any fixed  $i$  the sum  $L_i = \sum_j e_{ij} \otimes x_{ij}$  satisfies  $\|L_i\| = \|\sum_j x_{ij}x_{ij}^*\|^{1/2} \leq \|x\|_{M_N(E)}$ , and hence  $\|\sum_{ij} x_{ij}x_{ij}^*\|^{1/2} \leq N^{1/2}\|x\|_{M_N(E)}$ . Similarly  $\|\sum_{ij} x_{ij}^*x_{ij}\|^{1/2} \leq N^{1/2}\|x\|_{M_N(E)}$ . This implies

$$(\|(x_{ij})\|_R + \|(x_{ij})\|_C)(\|(y_{ji})\|_R + \|(y_{ji})\|_C) \leq 4N\|x\|_{M_N(E)}\|y\|_{M_N(F)}$$

and hence we obtain (16.10) with  $c \leq 4C(u)$ , which means that  $4^{-1}\|u\|_{\text{tb}} \leq C(u)$ .  $\square$

*Remark 16.5.* Consider Hilbert spaces  $H$  and  $K$ . We denote by  $H_r, K_r$  (resp.  $H_c, K_c$ ) the associated row (resp. column) operator spaces. Then for any linear map  $u: H_r \rightarrow K_r^*$ ,  $u: H_r \rightarrow K_c^*$ ,  $u: H_c \rightarrow K_r^*$  or  $u: H_c \rightarrow K_c^*$  we have

$$\|u\|_{\text{tb}} = \|u\|.$$

Indeed this can be checked by a simple modification of the preceding Cauchy-Schwarz argument.

The next two statements follow from results known to Steen Thorbjørnsen since at least 1999 (private communication). We present our own self-contained derivation of this, for use only in §20 below.

**Theorem 16.6.** *Consider independent copies  $Y_i' = Y_i^{(N)}(\omega')$  and  $Y_j'' = Y_j^{(N)}(\omega'')$  for  $(\omega', \omega'') \in \Omega \times \Omega$ . Then, for any  $n^2$ -tuple of scalars  $(\alpha_{ij})$ , we have*

$$(16.11) \quad \overline{\lim}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \left\| \sum \alpha_{ij} Y_i^{(N)}(\omega') \otimes Y_j^{(N)}(\omega'') \right\|_{M_{N^2}} \leq 4 \left( \sum |\alpha_{ij}|^2 \right)^{1/2}$$

for a.e.  $(\omega', \omega'')$  in  $\Omega \times \Omega$ .

*Proof.* By (well known) concentration of measure arguments, it is known that (16.6) is essentially the same as the assertion that  $\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \mathbb{E} \|Y^{(N)}\|_{M_N} = 2$ . Let  $\varepsilon(N)$  be defined by

$$\mathbb{E} \|Y^{(N)}\|_{M_N} = 2 + \varepsilon(N)$$

so that we know  $\varepsilon(N) \rightarrow 0$ .

Again by concentration of measure arguments (see e.g. [87, p. 41] or [113, (1.4) or chapter 2]) there is a constant  $\beta$  such that for any  $N \geq 1$  and  $p \geq 2$  we have

$$(16.12) \quad (\mathbb{E} \|Y^{(N)}\|_{M_N}^p)^{1/p} \leq \mathbb{E} \|Y^{(N)}\|_{M_N} + \beta(p/N)^{1/2} \leq 2 + \varepsilon(N) + \beta(p/N)^{1/2}.$$

For any  $\alpha \in M_n$ , we denote

$$Z^{(N)}(\alpha)(\omega', \omega'') = \sum_{i,j=1}^n \alpha_{ij} Y_i^{(N)}(\omega') \otimes Y_j^{(N)}(\omega'').$$

Assume  $\sum_{ij} |\alpha_{ij}|^2 = 1$ . We will show that almost surely

$$\lim_{N \rightarrow \infty} \|Z^{(N)}(\alpha)\| \leq 4.$$

Note that by the invariance of (complex) canonical Gaussian measures under unitary transformations,  $Z^{(N)}(\alpha)$  has the same distribution as  $Z^{(N)}(u\alpha v)$  for any pair  $u, v$  of  $n \times n$  unitary matrices. Therefore, if  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$  are the eigenvalues of  $|\alpha| = (\alpha^* \alpha)^{1/2}$ , we have

$$Z^{(N)}(\alpha)(\omega', \omega'') \stackrel{\text{dist}}{=} \sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j Y_j^{(N)}(\omega') \otimes Y_j^{(N)}(\omega'').$$

We claim that by a rather simple calculation of moments, one can show that for any even integer  $p \geq 2$  we have

$$(16.13) \quad \mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} |Z^{(N)}(\alpha)|^p \leq (\mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} |Y^{(N)}|^p)^2.$$

Accepting this claim for the moment, we find, a fortiori, using (16.12):

$$\mathbb{E} \|Z^{(N)}(\alpha)\|_{M_N}^p \leq N^2 (\mathbb{E} \|Y^{(N)}\|_{M_N}^p)^2 \leq N^2 (2 + \varepsilon(N) + \beta(p/N)^{1/2})^{2p}.$$

Therefore for any  $\delta > 0$

$$\mathbb{P}\{\|Z^{(N)}(\alpha)\|_{M_N} > (1 + \delta)4\} \leq (1 + \delta)^{-p} N^2 (1 + \varepsilon(N)/2 + (\beta/2)(p/N)^{1/2})^{2p}.$$

Then choosing (say)  $p = 5(1/\delta) \log(N)$  we find

$$\mathbb{P}\{\|Z^{(N)}(\alpha)\|_{M_N} > (1 + \delta)4\} \in O(N^{-2})$$

and hence (Borel–Cantelli)  $\overline{\lim}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \|Z^{(N)}(\alpha)\|_{M_N} \leq 4$  a.s..

It remains to verify the claim. Let  $Z = Z^N(\alpha)$ ,  $Y = Y^{(N)}$  and  $p = 2m$ . We have

$$\mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} |Z|^p = \mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} (Z^* Z)^m = \sum \bar{\lambda}_{i_1} \lambda_{j_1} \dots \bar{\lambda}_{i_m} \lambda_{j_m} (\mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} (Y_{i_1}^* Y_{j_1} \dots Y_{i_m}^* Y_{j_m}))^2.$$

Note that the only nonvanishing terms in this sum correspond to certain pairings that guarantee that both  $\bar{\lambda}_{i_1} \lambda_{j_1} \dots \bar{\lambda}_{i_m} \lambda_{j_m} \geq 0$  and  $\mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} (Y_{i_1}^* Y_{j_1} \dots Y_{i_m}^* Y_{j_m}) \geq 0$ . Moreover, by Hölder's inequality for the trace we have

$$|\mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} (Y_{i_1}^* Y_{j_1} \dots Y_{i_m}^* Y_{j_m})| \leq \Pi(\mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} |Y_{i_k}|^p)^{1/p} \Pi(\mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} |Y_{j_k}|^p)^{1/p} = \mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} (|Y|^p).$$

From these observations, we find

$$(16.14) \quad \mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} |Z|^p \leq \mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} (|Y|^p) \sum \bar{\lambda}_{i_1} \lambda_{j_1} \dots \bar{\lambda}_{i_m} \lambda_{j_m} \mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} (Y_{i_1}^* Y_{j_1} \dots Y_{i_m}^* Y_{j_m})$$

but the last sum is equal to  $\mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} (|\sum \lambda_j Y_j|^p)$  and since  $\sum \lambda_j Y_j \stackrel{\text{dist}}{=} Y$  (recall  $\sum |\lambda_j|^2 = \sum |\alpha_{ij}|^2 = 1$ ) we have

$$\mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} \left( \left| \sum \alpha_j Y_j \right|^p \right) = \mathbb{E} \operatorname{tr} (|Y|^p),$$

and hence (16.14) implies (16.13).  $\square$

**Corollary 16.7.** *For any integer  $n$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$  there is  $N$  and  $n$ -tuples of  $N \times N$  matrices  $\{Y'_i \mid 1 \leq i \leq n\}$  and  $\{Y''_j \mid 1 \leq j \leq n\}$  in  $M_N$  such that*

$$(16.15) \quad \sup \left\{ \left\| \sum_{i,j=1}^n \alpha_{ij} Y'_i \otimes Y''_j \right\|_{M_{N^2}} \mid \alpha_{ij} \in \mathbb{C}, \sum_{ij} |\alpha_{ij}|^2 \leq 1 \right\} \leq (4 + \varepsilon)$$

$$(16.16) \quad \min \left\{ \frac{1}{nN} \sum_1^n \operatorname{tr} |Y'_i|^2, \frac{1}{nN} \sum_1^n \operatorname{tr} |Y''_j|^2 \right\} \geq 1 - \varepsilon.$$

*Proof.* Fix  $\varepsilon > 0$ . Let  $\mathcal{N}_\varepsilon$  be a finite  $\varepsilon$ -net in the unit ball of  $\ell_2^{n^2}$ . By Theorem 16.16 we have for almost  $(\omega', \omega'')$

$$(16.17) \quad \overline{\lim}_{N \rightarrow \infty} \sup_{\alpha \in \mathcal{N}_\varepsilon} \left\| \sum_{i,j=1}^n \alpha_{ij} Y'_i \otimes Y''_j \right\|_{M_{N^2}} \leq 4,$$

We may pass from an  $\varepsilon$ -net to the whole unit ball in (16.17) at the cost of an extra factor  $(1 + \varepsilon)$  and we obtain (16.15). As for (16.16), the strong law of large numbers shows that the left side of (16.16) tends a.s. to 1. Therefore, we may clearly find  $(\omega', \omega'')$  satisfying both (16.15) and (16.16).  $\square$

*Remark 16.8.* A close examination of the proof and concentration of measure arguments show that the preceding corollary holds with  $N$  of the order of  $c(\varepsilon)n^2$ .

*Remark 16.9.* Using the well known ‘‘contraction principle’’ that says that the variables  $(\varepsilon_j)$  are dominated by either  $(g_j^{\mathbb{R}})$  or  $(g_j^{\mathbb{C}})$ , it is easy to deduce that Corollary 16.7 is valid for matrices  $Y'_i, Y''_j$  with entries all equal to  $\pm N^{-1/2}$ , with possibly a different numerical constant in place of 4. Analogously, using the polar factorizations  $Y'_i = U'_i |Y'_i|$ ,  $Y''_j = U''_j |Y''_j|$  and noting that all the factors  $U'_i, |Y'_i|, U''_j, |Y''_j|$  are independent, we can also (roughly by integrating over the moduli  $|Y'_i|, |Y''_j|$ ) obtain Corollary 16.7 with unitary matrices  $Y'_i, Y''_j$ , with a different numerical constant in place of 4.

## 17. GT for exact operator spaces

We now abandon tracially bounded maps and turn to c.b. maps. In [126], the following fact plays a crucial role.

**Lemma 17.1.** *Assume  $E$  and  $F$  are both exact. Let  $A, B$  be  $C^*$ -algebras, with either  $A$  or  $B$  QWEP. Then for any  $u$  in  $CB(E, F^*)$  the bilinear map  $\Phi_{A,B}$  introduced in Proposition 13.9 satisfies*

$$\|\Phi_{A,B}: A \otimes_{\min} E \times B \otimes_{\min} F \rightarrow A \otimes_{\max} B\| \leq ex(E)ex(F)\|u\|_{cb}.$$

*Proof.* Assume  $A = W/I$  with  $W$  WEP. We also have, assuming say  $B$  separable that  $B = C/J$  with  $C$  LLP (e.g.  $C = C^*(\mathbb{F}_\infty)$ ). The exactness of  $E, F$  gives us

$$A \otimes_{\min} E = (W \otimes_{\min} E)/(I \otimes_{\min} E) \quad \text{and} \quad B \otimes_{\min} F = (C \otimes_{\min} F)/(J \otimes_{\min} F).$$

Thus we are reduced to show the Lemma with  $A = W$  and  $B = C$ . But then by Kirchberg’s Theorem 12.7, we have  $A \otimes_{\min} B = A \otimes_{\max} B$  (with equal norms).  $\square$

We now come to the operator space version of GT of [126]. We seem here to repeat the setting of Theorem 16.1. Note however that, by Remark 16.3, Theorem 16.1 gives a characterization of *tracially* bounded maps  $u: E \rightarrow F^*$ , while the next statement characterizes *completely* bounded ones.

**Theorem 17.2** ([126]). *Let  $E, F$  be exact operator spaces. Let  $u \in CB(E, F^*)$ . Assume  $\|u\|_{cb} \leq 1$ . Let  $C = ex(E)ex(F)$ . Then for any finite sets  $(x_j)$  in  $E, (y_j)$  in  $F$  we have*

$$(17.1) \quad \left| \sum \langle ux_j, y_j \rangle \right| \leq 2C(\|(x_j)\|_R \|(y_j)\|_C + \|(x_j)\|_C \|(y_j)\|_R).$$

*Equivalently, assuming  $E \subset A, F \subset B$  there are states  $f_1, f_2$  on  $A, g_1, g_2$  on  $B$  such that*

$$(17.2) \quad \forall (x, y) \in E \times F \quad |\langle ux, y \rangle| \leq 2C((f_1(xx^*)g_1(y^*y))^{1/2} + (f_2(xx^*)g_2(y^*y))^{1/2}).$$

*Conversely if this holds for some  $C$  then  $\|u\|_{cb} \leq 4C$ .*



*Proof.* The main point is (17.1). The equivalence of (17.1) and (17.2) is explained below in Proposition 18.2. To prove (17.1), not surprisingly, Gaussian variables reappear as a crucial ingredient. But it is their analogue in Voiculescu’s free probability theory (see [151]) that we need, and actually we use them in Shlyakhtenko’s generalized form. To go straight to the point, what this theory does for us is this: Let  $(t_j)$  be an arbitrary finite set with  $t_j > 0$ . Then we can find operators  $(a_j)$  and  $(b_j)$  on a (separable) Hilbert space  $H$  and a unit vector  $\xi$  such that

- (i)  $a_i b_j = b_j a_i$  and  $a_i^* b_j = b_j a_i^*$  for all  $i, j$ .
- (ii)  $\langle a_i b_j \xi, \xi \rangle = \delta_{ij}$ .
- (iii) For any  $(x_j)$  and  $(y_j)$  in  $B(K)$  ( $K$  arbitrary Hilbert)

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| \sum a_j \otimes x_j \right\|_{\min} &\leq \|(t_j x_j)\|_R + \|(t_j^{-1} x_j)\|_C \\ \left\| \sum b_j \otimes y_j \right\|_{\min} &\leq \|(t_j y_j)\|_R + \|(t_j^{-1} y_j)\|_C. \end{aligned}$$

- (iv) The  $C^*$ -algebra generated by  $(a_j)$  is QWEP.

With this crucial ingredient, the proof of (17.1) is easy to complete: By Lemma 17.1, (ii) implies

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \sum \langle u x_j, y_j \rangle \right| &= \left| \sum_{i,j} \langle u x_i, y_j \rangle \langle a_i b_j \xi, \xi \rangle \right| \\ &\leq \left\| \sum \langle u x_i, y_j \rangle a_i \otimes b_j \right\|_{\max} \\ &\leq C \left\| \sum a_j \otimes x_j \right\|_{\min} \left\| \sum b_j \otimes y_j \right\|_{\min} \end{aligned}$$

and hence (iii) yields

$$\left| \sum \langle u x_j, y_j \rangle \right| \leq C (\|(t_j x_j)\|_R + \|(t_j^{-1} x_j)\|_C) (\|(t_j y_j)\|_R + \|(t_j^{-1} y_j)\|_C).$$

A fortiori (here we use the elementary inequality  $(a+b)(c+d) \leq 2(a^2+b^2)^{1/2}(c^2+d^2)^{1/2} \leq s^2(a^2+b^2) + s^{-2}(c^2+d^2)$  valid for non-negative numbers  $a, b, c, d$  and  $s > 0$ )

$$\left| \sum \langle u x_j, y_j \rangle \right| \leq C \left( s^2 \left\| \sum t_j^2 x_j^* x_j \right\| + s^2 \left\| \sum t_j^{-2} x_j x_j^* \right\| + s^{-2} \left\| \sum t_j^2 y_j^* y_j \right\| + s^{-2} \left\| \sum t_j^{-2} y_j y_j^* \right\| \right).$$

By the Hahn–Banach argument (see §4) this implies the existence of states  $f_1, f_2, g_1, g_2$  such that

$$\forall (x, y) \in E \times F \quad |\langle u x, y \rangle| \leq C (s^2 t^2 f_1(x^* x) + s^2 t^{-2} f_2(x x^*) + s^{-2} t^2 g_2(y^* y) + s^{-2} t^{-2} g_1(y y^*)).$$

Then taking the infimum over all  $s, t > 0$  we obtain (17.2) and hence (17.1).  $\square$

We now describe briefly the generalized complex free Gaussian variables that we use, following Voiculescu’s and Shlyakhtenko’s ideas. One nice realization of these variables is on the Fock space. But while it is well known that Gaussian variables can be realized using the symmetric Fock space, here we need the “full” Fock space, as follows: We assume  $H = \ell_2(I)$ , and we define

$$F(H) = \mathbb{C} \oplus H \oplus H^{\otimes 2} \oplus \dots$$

where  $H^{\otimes n}$  denotes the Hilbert space tensor product of  $n$ -copies of  $H$ . As usual one denotes by  $\Omega$  the unit in  $\mathbb{C}$  viewed as sitting in  $F(H)$  (“vacuum vector”).

Given  $h$  in  $H$ , we denote by  $\ell(h)$  (resp.  $r(h)$ ) the left (resp. right) creation operator, defined by  $\ell(h)x = h \otimes x$  (resp.  $r(h)x = x \otimes h$ ). Let  $(e_j)$  be the canonical basis of  $\ell_2(I)$ . Then the family  $\{\ell(e_j) + \ell(e_j)^* \mid j \in I\}$  is a “free semi-circular” family ([151]). This is the free analogue of  $(g_j^{\mathbb{R}})$ , so we refer to it instead as a “real free Gaussian” family. But actually, we need the complex variant. We assume  $I = J \times \{1, 2\}$  and then for any  $j$  in  $J$  we set

$$C_j = \ell(e_{(j,1)}) + \ell(e_{(j,2)})^*.$$

The family  $(C_j)$  is a “free circular” family (cf. [151]), but we refer to it as a “complex free Gaussian” family. The generalization provided by Shlyakhtenko is crucial for the above proof. This uses the positive weights  $(t_j)$  that we assume fixed. One may then define

$$(17.3) \quad a_j = t_j \ell(e_{(j,1)}) + t_j^{-1} \ell(e_{(j,2)})^*$$

$$(17.4) \quad b_j = t_j r(e_{(j,2)}) + t_j^{-1} r(e_{(j,1)})^*,$$

and set  $\xi = \Omega$ . Then it is not hard to check that (i), (ii) and (iii) hold. In sharp contrast, (iv) is much more delicate but it follows from known results from free probability, namely the existence of asymptotic “matrix models” for free Gaussian variables or their generalized versions (17.3) and (17.4).

**Corollary 17.3.** *An operator space  $E$  is exact as well as its dual  $E^*$  iff there are Hilbert spaces  $H, K$  such that  $E \simeq H_r \oplus K_c$  completely isomorphically.*

*Proof.* By Theorem 17.2 (and Proposition 18.2 below) the identity of  $E$  factors through  $\mathcal{H}_r \oplus \mathcal{K}_c$ . By a remarkable result due to Oikhberg [101] (see [124] for a simpler proof), this can happen only if  $E$  itself is already completely isomorphic to  $H_r \oplus K_c$  for subspaces  $H \subset \mathcal{H}$  and  $K \subset \mathcal{K}$ . This proves the only if part. The “if part” is obvious since  $H_r, K_c$  are exact and  $(H_r)^* \simeq H_c, (K_c)^* \simeq K_r$ .  $\square$

We postpone to the next chapter the discussion of the case when  $E = A$  and  $F = B$  in Theorem 17.2. We will also indicate there a new proof of Theorem 17.2 based on Theorem 14.1 and the more recent results of [49].

## 18. GT for operator spaces

In the Banach space case, GT tells us that bounded linear maps  $u: A \rightarrow B^*$  ( $A, B$   $C^*$ -algebras, commutative or not, see §2 and §8) factor (boundedly) through a Hilbert space. In the operator space case, we consider c.b. maps  $u: A \rightarrow B^*$  and we look for a c.b. factorization through some Hilbertian operator space. It turns out that, if  $A$  or  $B$  is separable, the relevant Hilbertian space is the direct sum

$$R \oplus C$$

of the row and column spaces introduced in §13, or more generally the direct sum

$$H_r \oplus K_c$$

where  $H, K$  are arbitrary Hilbert spaces.

In the o.s. context, it is more natural to define the direct sum of two operator spaces  $E, F$  as the “block diagonal” direct sum, i.e. if  $E \subset A$  and  $F \subset B$  we embed  $E \oplus F \subset A \oplus B$  and equip  $E \oplus F$

with the induced o.s.s. Note that for all  $(x, y) \in E \oplus F$  we have then  $\|(x, y)\| = \max\{\|x\|, \|y\|\}$ . Therefore the spaces  $R \oplus C$  or  $H_r \oplus K_c$  are not isometric but only  $\sqrt{2}$ -isomorphic to Hilbert space, but this will not matter much.

In analogy with (16.3), for any linear map  $u: E \rightarrow F$  between operator spaces we denote by  $\gamma_{r \oplus c}(u)$  the constant of factorization of  $u$  through a space of the form  $H_r \oplus K_c$ . More precisely, we set

$$\gamma_{r \oplus c}(u) = \inf\{\|u_1\|_{cb}\|u_2\|_{cb}\}$$

where the infimum runs over all possible Hilbert spaces  $H, K$  and all factorizations

$$E \xrightarrow{u_1} Z \xrightarrow{u_2} F$$

of  $u$  through  $Z$  with  $Z = H_r \oplus K_c$ . Let us state a first o.s. version of GT.

**Theorem 18.1.** *Let  $A, B$  be  $C^*$ -algebra. Then any c.b. map  $u: A \rightarrow B^*$  factors through a space of the form  $H_r \oplus K_c$  for some Hilbert space  $H, K$ . If  $A$  or  $B$  is separable, we can replace  $H_r \oplus K_c$  simply by  $R \oplus C$ . More precisely, for any such  $u$  we have  $\gamma_{r \oplus c}(u) \leq 2\|u\|_{cb}$ .*

Curiously, the scenario of the non-commutative GT repeated itself: this was proved in [126] assuming that either  $A$  or  $B$  is exact, or assuming that  $u$  is suitably approximable by finite rank linear maps. These restrictions were removed in the recent paper [49] that also obtained better constants. A posteriori, this means (again!) that the approximability assumption of [126] for c.b. maps from  $A$  to  $B^*$  holds in general. The case of exact operator subspaces  $E \subset A, F \subset B$  (i.e. Theorem 17.2) a priori does not follow from the method in [49] but, in the second proof of Theorem 17.2 given at the end of this section, we will show that it can also be derived from the ideas of [49] using Theorem 16.1 in place of Theorem 7.1.

Just like in the classical GT, the above factorization is equivalent to a specific inequality which we now describe, following [126].

**Proposition 18.2.** *Let  $E \subset A, F \subset B$  be operator spaces and let  $u: E \rightarrow F^*$  be a linear map (equivalently we may consider a bilinear form on  $E \times F$ ). The following assertions are equivalent:*

- (i) *For any finite sets  $(x_j), (y_j)$  in  $E, F$  respectively and for any number  $t_j > 0$  we have*

$$\left| \sum \langle u x_j y_j \rangle \right| \leq (\|(x_j)\|_R \|(y_j)\|_C + \|(t_j x_j)\|_C \|(t_j^{-1} y_j)\|_R).$$

- (ii) *There are states  $f_1, f_2$  on  $A, g_1, g_2$  on  $B$  such that*

$$\forall (x, y) \in E \times F \quad |\langle u x, y \rangle| \leq (f_1(x x^*) g_1(y^* y))^{1/2} + (f_2(x^* x) g_2(y y^*))^{1/2}.$$

- (iii) *There is a decomposition  $u = u_1 + u_2$  with maps  $u_1: E \rightarrow F^*$  and  $u_2: E \rightarrow F^*$  such that*

$$\forall (x, y) \in E \times F \quad |\langle u_1 x, y \rangle| \leq (f_1(x x^*) g_1(y^* y))^{1/2} \text{ and } |\langle u_2 x, y \rangle| \leq (f_2(x^* x) g_2(y y^*))^{1/2}.$$

- (iv) *There is a decomposition  $u = u_1 + u_2$  with maps  $u_1: E \rightarrow F^*$  and  $u_2: E \rightarrow F^*$  such that  $\gamma_r(u_1) \leq 1$  and  $\gamma_c(u_2) \leq 1$ .*

*In addition, the bilinear form associated to  $u$  on  $E \times F$  extends to one on  $A \times B$  that still satisfies (i). Moreover, these conditions imply  $\gamma_{r \oplus c}(u) \leq 2$ , and conversely  $\gamma_{r \oplus c}(u) \leq 1$  implies these equivalent conditions.*

*Proof.* (Sketch) The equivalence between (i) and (ii) is proved by the Hahn–Banach type argument in §4. (ii)  $\Rightarrow$  (iii) (with the same states) requires a trick of independent interest, due to the author, see [155, Prop. 5.1]. Assume (iii). Then by Theorem 14.1 and Remark 14.2, we have  $\gamma_r(u_1) \leq 1$  and  $\gamma_c(u_2) \leq 1$ . By the triangle inequality this implies (ii). The extension property follows from (iii) in Theorem 4.2. The last assertion is easy by Theorem 14.1 and Remark 14.2.  $\square$

The key ingredient for the proof of Theorem 18.1 is the “Powers factor”  $M^\lambda$ , i.e. the von Neumann algebra associated to the state

$$\varphi^\lambda = \bigotimes_{\mathbb{N}} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\lambda}{1+\lambda} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{1+\lambda} \end{pmatrix}$$

on the infinite tensor product of  $2 \times 2$  matrices. If  $\lambda \neq 1$  the latter is of “type III”, i.e. does *not* admit any kind of trace. We will try to describe “from scratch” the main features that are needed for our purposes in a somewhat self-contained way, using as little von Neumann Theory as possible. Here (and throughout this section)  $\lambda$  will be a fixed number such that

$$0 < \lambda < 1.$$

For simplicity of notation, we will drop the superscript  $\lambda$  and denote simply  $\varphi, M, N, \dots$  instead of  $\varphi^\lambda, M^\lambda, N^\lambda, \dots$  but the reader should recall these do depend on  $\lambda$ . The construction of  $M^\lambda$  (based on the classical GNS construction) can be outlined as follows:

With  $M_2$  denoting the  $2 \times 2$  complex matrices, let  $\mathcal{A}_n = M_2^{\otimes n}$  equipped with the  $C^*$ -norm inherited from the identification with  $M_{2^n}$ . Let  $\mathcal{A} = \cup \mathcal{A}_n$  where we embed  $\mathcal{A}_n$  into  $\mathcal{A}_{n+1}$  via the isometric map  $x \rightarrow x \otimes 1$ . Clearly, we may equip  $\mathcal{A}$  with the norm inherited from the norms of the algebras  $\mathcal{A}_n$ .

Let  $\varphi_n = \psi \otimes \dots \otimes \psi$  ( $n$ -times) with  $\psi = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\lambda}{1+\lambda} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{1+\lambda} \end{pmatrix}$ . We define  $\varphi \in \mathcal{A}^*$  by

$$\forall a \in \mathcal{A} \quad \varphi(a) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \text{tr}(\varphi_n a)$$

where the limit is actually stationary, i.e. we have  $\varphi(a) = \text{tr}(\varphi_n a) \forall a \in \mathcal{A}_n$  (here the trace is meant in  $M_2^{\otimes n} \simeq M_{2^n}$ ). We equip  $\mathcal{A}$  with the inner product:

$$\forall a, b \in \mathcal{A} \quad \langle a, b \rangle = \varphi(b^* a).$$

The space  $L_2(\varphi)$  is then defined as the Hilbert space obtained from  $(\mathcal{A}, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$  after completion.

We observe that  $\mathcal{A}$  acts on  $L_2(\varphi)$  by left multiplication, since we have  $\|ab\|_{L_2(\varphi)} \leq \|a\|_{\mathcal{A}} \|b\|_{L_2(\varphi)}$  for all  $a, b \in \mathcal{A}$ . So from now on we view

$$\mathcal{A} \subset B(L_2(\varphi)).$$

We then let  $M$  be the von Neumann algebra generated by  $\mathcal{A}$ , i.e. we set  $M = \mathcal{A}''$  (bicommutant). Recall that, by classical results, the unit ball of  $\mathcal{A}$  is dense in that of  $M$  for either the weak or strong operator topology (wot and sot in short).

Let  $L$  denote the inclusion map into  $B(L_2(\varphi))$ . Thus

$$(18.1) \quad L: M \rightarrow B(L_2(\varphi))$$

is an isometric  $*$ -homomorphism extending the action of left multiplication. Indeed, let  $b \rightarrow \dot{b}$  denote the dense range inclusion of  $\mathcal{A}$  into  $L_2(\varphi)$ . Then we have

$$\forall a \in \mathcal{A} \quad \forall b \in \mathcal{A} \quad L(a)\dot{b} = \widehat{ab}.$$

Let  $\xi = \dot{1}$ . Note  $L(a)\xi = \dot{a}$  and also  $\langle L(a)\xi, \xi \rangle = \varphi(a)$  for all  $a$  in  $\mathcal{A}$ . Thus we can extend  $\varphi$  to the whole of  $M$  by setting

$$(18.2) \quad \forall a \in M \quad \varphi(a) = \langle L(a)\xi, \xi \rangle.$$

We wish to also have an action of  $M$  analogous to right multiplication. Unfortunately, when  $\lambda \neq 1$ ,  $\varphi$  is *not tracial* and hence right multiplication by elements of  $M$  is *unbounded* on  $L_2(\varphi)$ . Therefore we need a modified version of right multiplication, as follows.

For any  $a, b$  in  $\mathcal{A}$ , let  $n$  be such that  $a, b \in \mathcal{A}_n$ , we define

$$(18.3) \quad R(a)\dot{b} = \overbrace{b(\varphi_n^{1/2} a \varphi_n^{-\frac{1}{2}})}.$$

Note that this does not depend on  $n$  (indeed  $\varphi_{n+1}^{1/2}(a \otimes 1)\varphi_{n+1}^{-\frac{1}{2}} = (\varphi_n^{1/2} a \varphi_n^{-\frac{1}{2}}) \otimes 1$ ). A simple verification shows that

$$\forall a, b \in \mathcal{A} \quad \|R(a)\dot{b}\|_{L_2(\varphi)} \leq \|a\|_{\mathcal{A}} \|b\|_{L_2(\varphi)},$$

and hence this defines  $R(a) \in B(L_2(\varphi))$  by density of  $\mathcal{A}$  in  $L_2(\varphi)$ . Note that

$$(18.4) \quad \forall a \in \mathcal{A} \quad \langle R(a)\xi, \xi \rangle = \langle L(a)\xi, \xi \rangle = \varphi(a) \quad \text{and} \quad R(a^*) = R(a)^*.$$

Using this together with the wot-density of the unit ball of  $\mathcal{A}$  in that of  $M$ , we can extend  $a \mapsto R(a)$  to the whole of  $M$ . Moreover, by (18.4) we have (note  $R(a)R(a^*) = R(a^*a)$ )

$$(18.5) \quad \forall a \in M \quad \langle R(a^*)\xi, R(a^*)\xi \rangle = \langle L(a)\xi, L(a)\xi \rangle = \varphi(a^*a).$$

Since left and right multiplication obviously commute we have

$$\forall a_1, a_2 \in \mathcal{A} \quad R(a_1)L(a_2) = L(a_2)R(a_1),$$

and hence also for all  $a_1, a_2 \in M$ . Thus we obtain a  $*$ -anti-homomorphism

$$R: M \rightarrow B(L_2(\varphi)),$$

i.e. such that  $R(a_1a_2) = R(a_2)R(a_1) \forall a_1, a_2 \in M$ . Equivalently, let  $M^{op}$  denote the von Neumann algebra that is “opposite” to  $M$ , i.e. the same normed space with the same involution but with reverse product (i.e.  $a \cdot b = ba$  by definition). If  $M \subset B(\ell_2)$ ,  $M^{op}$  can be realized concretely as the algebra  $\{^t x \mid x \in M\}$ . Then  $R: M^{op} \rightarrow B(L_2(\varphi))$  is a bonafide  $*$ -homomorphism. We may clearly do the following identifications

$$M_{2^n} \simeq \mathcal{A}_n \simeq L(\mathcal{A}_n) \simeq M_2 \otimes \cdots \otimes M_2 \otimes 1 \otimes \cdots$$

where  $M_2$  is repeated  $n$  times and 1 infinitely many times.

In particular we view  $\mathcal{A}_n \subset M$ , so that we also have  $L_2(\mathcal{A}_n, \varphi|_{\mathcal{A}_n}) \subset L_2(\varphi)$  and  $\varphi|_{\mathcal{A}_n} = \varphi_n$ . Let  $P_n: L_2(\varphi) \rightarrow L_2(\mathcal{A}_n, \varphi|_{\mathcal{A}_n})$  be the orthogonal projection.

Then for any  $a$  in  $\mathcal{A}$ , say  $a = a_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes a_n \otimes a_{n+1} \otimes \cdots$ , we have

$$P_n(a) = a_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes a_n \otimes 1 \cdots (\psi(a_{n+1})\psi(a_{n+2}) \cdots),$$

This behaves like a conditional expectation, e.g. for any  $a, b \in \mathcal{A}_n$ , we have  $P_n L(a) R(b) = L(a) R(b) P_n$ . Moreover, since the operator  $P_n L(a)|_{L_2(\mathcal{A}_n, \varphi|_{\mathcal{A}_n})}$  commutes with right multiplications,

for any  $a \in M$ , there is a unique element  $a_n \in \mathcal{A}_n$  such that  $\forall x \in L_2(\mathcal{A}_n, \varphi|_{\mathcal{A}_n}), P_n L(a)x = L(a_n)x$ . We will denote  $\mathbb{E}_n(a) = a_n$ . Note that  $\mathbb{E}_n(a^*) = \mathbb{E}_n(a)^*$ . For any  $x \in L_2(\varphi)$ , by a density argument, we obviously have  $P_n(x) \rightarrow x$  in  $L_2(\varphi)$ . Note that for any  $a \in M$ , we have  $L(a_n)\xi = P_n(L(a)\xi) \rightarrow L(a)\xi$  in  $L_2(\varphi)$ , thus, using (18.5) we find

$$(18.6) \quad \|L(a - a_n)\xi\|_{L_2(\varphi)} = \|R(a^* - a_n^*)\xi\|_{L_2(\varphi)} \rightarrow 0.$$

Note that, if we identify (completely isometrically) the elements of  $\mathcal{A}_n$  with left multiplications on  $L_2(\mathcal{A}_n, \varphi|_{\mathcal{A}_n})$ , we may write  $\mathbb{E}_n(\cdot) = P_n L(\cdot)|_{L_2(\mathcal{A}_n, \varphi|_{\mathcal{A}_n})}$ . The latter shows (by Theorem 13.3) that  $\mathbb{E}_n: M \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_n$  is a completely contractive mapping. Thus we have

$$(18.7) \quad \forall n \geq 1 \quad \|\mathbb{E}_n: M \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_n\|_{cb} \leq 1.$$

Obviously we may write as well:

$$(18.8) \quad \forall n \geq 1 \quad \|\mathbb{E}_n: M^{op} \rightarrow \mathcal{A}_n^{op}\|_{cb} \leq 1.$$

(The reader should observe that  $\mathbb{E}_n$  and  $P_n$  are essentially the same map, since we have  $\overbrace{\mathbb{E}_n(a)}^{\cdot} = P_n(a)$ , or equivalently  $L(\mathbb{E}_n(a))\xi = P_n(L(a)\xi)$  but the multiple identifications may be confusing.)

Let  $N \subset M$  denote the  $\varphi$ -invariant subalgebra, i.e.

$$N = \{a \in M \mid \varphi(ax) = \varphi(xa) \quad \forall x \in M\}.$$

Obviously,  $N$  is a von Neumann subalgebra of  $M$ . Moreover  $\varphi|_N$  is a faithful tracial state (and actually a “vector state” by (18.2)), so  $N$  is a *finite* von Neumann algebra.

We can now state the *key analytic ingredient* for the proof of Theorem 18.1.

**Lemma 18.3.** *Let  $\Phi: M \times M^{op} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  and  $\Phi_n: M \times M^{op} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  be the bilinear forms defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \forall a, b \in M \quad \Phi(a, b) &= \langle L(a)R(b)\xi, \xi \rangle \\ \Phi_n(a, b) &= \text{tr}(\mathbb{E}_n(a)\varphi_n^{1/2}\mathbb{E}_n(b)\varphi_n^{1/2}) \end{aligned}$$

where  $\text{tr}$  is the usual trace on  $M_2^{\otimes n} \simeq \mathcal{A}_n \subset M$ .

(i) *For any  $a, b$  in  $M$ , we have*

$$(18.9) \quad \forall a, b \in M \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \Phi_n(a, b) = \Phi(a, b).$$

(ii) *For any  $u$  in  $\mathcal{U}(N)$  (the set of unitaries in  $N$ ) we have*

$$(18.10) \quad \forall a, b \in M \quad \Phi(uau^*, ubu^*) = \Phi(a, b)$$

(iii) *For any  $u$  in  $M$ , let  $\alpha(u): M \rightarrow M$  denote the mapping defined by  $\alpha(u)(a) = uau^*$ . Let  $\mathcal{C} = \{\alpha(u) \mid u \in \mathcal{U}(n)\}$ . There is a net of mappings  $\alpha_i$  in  $\text{conv}(\mathcal{C})$  such that  $\|\alpha_i(v) - \varphi^\lambda(v)1\| \rightarrow 0$  for any  $v$  in  $N$ .*

(iv) *For any  $q \in \mathbb{Z}$ , there exists  $c_q$  in  $M$  (actually in  $\mathcal{A}_{|q|}$ ) such that  $c_q^*c_q$  and  $c_q c_q^*$  both belong to  $N$  and such that:*

$$(18.11) \quad \varphi(c_q^*c_q) = \lambda^{-q/2}, \quad \varphi(c_q c_q^*) = \lambda^{q/2} \quad \text{and} \quad \Phi(c_q, c_q^*) = 1.$$

We give below a *direct* proof of this Lemma that is “almost” self-contained (except for the use Dixmier’s classical averaging theorem and a certain complex interpolation argument). But we first show how this Lemma yields Theorem 18.1.

*Proof of Theorem 18.1.* Consider the bilinear form

$$\widehat{\Phi}: M \otimes_{\min} A \times M^{op} \otimes_{\min} B \longrightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

defined (on the algebraic tensor product) by

$$\widehat{\Phi}(a \otimes x, b \otimes y) = \Phi(a, b)\langle ux, y \rangle.$$

We define  $\widehat{\Phi}_n$  similarly. We claim that  $\widehat{\Phi}$  is bounded with

$$\|\widehat{\Phi}\| \leq \|u\|_{cb}.$$

Indeed, by Proposition 13.9 (note the transposition sign there), and by (18.7) and (18.8) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \widehat{\Phi}_n \left( \sum a_r \otimes x_r, \sum b_s \otimes y_s \right) \right| &\leq \|u\|_{cb} \left\| \sum \mathbb{E}_n(a_r) \otimes x_r \right\|_{M_{2^n}(A)} \left\| \sum {}^t \mathbb{E}_n(b_s) \otimes y_s \right\|_{M_{2^n}(B)} \\ &\leq \|u\|_{cb} \left\| \sum a_r \otimes x_r \right\|_{M \otimes_{\min} A} \left\| \sum b_s \otimes y_s \right\|_{M^{op} \otimes_{\min} B}, \end{aligned}$$

and then by (18.9) we obtain the announced claim  $\|\widehat{\Phi}\| \leq \|u\|_{cb}$ .

But now by Theorem 6.1, there are states  $f_1, f_2$  on  $M \otimes_{\min} A$ ,  $g_1, g_2$  on  $M^{op} \otimes_{\min} B$  such that

$$\forall X \in M \otimes A, \forall Y \in M \otimes B \quad |\widehat{\Phi}(X, Y)| \leq \|u\|_{cb} (f_1(X^*X) + f_2(XX^*))^{1/2} (g_2(Y^*Y) + g_1(YY^*))^{1/2}$$

In particular, we may apply this when  $X = c_q \otimes x$  and  $Y = c_q^* \otimes y$ . Recall that by (18.11)  $\Phi(c_q, c_q^*) = 1$ . We find

$$|\langle ux, y \rangle \Phi(c_q, c_q^*)| \leq \|u\|_{cb} (f_1(c_q^* c_q \otimes x^* x) + f_2(c_q c_q^* \otimes x x^*))^{1/2} (g_2(c_q^* c_q \otimes y^* y) + g_1(c_q c_q^* \otimes y y^*))^{1/2}.$$

But then by (18.10) we have for any  $i$

$$\Phi(\alpha_i(c_q), \alpha_i(c_q^*)) = \Phi(c_q, c_q^*)$$

and since  $c_q^* c_q, c_q c_q^* \in N$ , we know by Lemma 18.3 and (18.11) that  $\alpha_i(c_q^* c_q) \rightarrow \varphi(c_q^* c_q) 1 = \lambda^{-q/2} 1$  while  $\alpha_i(c_q c_q^*) \rightarrow \varphi(c_q c_q^*) 1 = \lambda^{q/2} 1$ . Clearly this implies  $\alpha_i(c_q^* c_q) \otimes x^* x \rightarrow \lambda^{-q/2} 1 \otimes x^* x$  and  $\alpha_i(c_q c_q^*) \otimes x x^* \rightarrow \lambda^{q/2} 1 \otimes x x^*$  and similarly for  $y$ . It follows that if we denote

$$\forall x \in A \quad \widetilde{f}_k(x) = f_k(1 \otimes x) \quad \text{and} \quad \forall y \in B \quad \widetilde{g}_k(y) = g_k(1 \otimes y)$$

then  $\widetilde{f}_k, \widetilde{g}_k$  are states on  $A, B$  respectively such that

$$(18.12) \quad \forall (x, y) \in A \times B \quad |\langle ux, y \rangle| \leq \|u\|_{cb} (\lambda^{-q/2} \widetilde{f}_1(x^* x) + \lambda^{q/2} \widetilde{f}_2(x x^*))^{1/2} (\lambda^{-q/2} \widetilde{g}_2(y^* y) + \lambda^{q/2} \widetilde{g}_1(y y^*))^{1/2}.$$

Then we find

$$|\langle ux, y \rangle|^2 \leq \|u\|_{cb}^2 (\widetilde{f}_1(x^* x) \widetilde{g}_1(y y^*) + \widetilde{f}_2(x x^*) \widetilde{g}_2(y^* y) + \delta_q(\lambda))$$

where  $\delta_q(\lambda) = \lambda^{-q} \beta + \lambda^q \alpha$  where we set

$$\beta = \widetilde{f}_1(x^* x) \widetilde{g}_2(y^* y) \quad \text{and} \quad \alpha = \widetilde{f}_2(x x^*) \widetilde{g}_1(y y^*).$$

But an elementary calculation shows that (here we crucially uses that  $\lambda < 1$ )

$$\inf_{q \in \mathbb{Z}} \delta_q(\lambda) \leq (\lambda^{1/2} + \lambda^{-1/2})\sqrt{\alpha\beta}$$

so after minimizing over  $q \in \mathbb{Z}$  we find

$$|\langle ux, y \rangle| \leq \|u\|_{cb}(\tilde{f}_1(x^*x)\tilde{g}_1(yy^*) + \tilde{f}_2(xx^*)\tilde{g}_2(y^*y) + (\lambda^{1/2} + \lambda^{-1/2})\sqrt{\alpha\beta})^{1/2}$$

and since  $C(\lambda) = (\lambda^{1/2} + \lambda^{-1/2})/2 \geq 1$  we obtain  $\forall x \in A \forall y \in B$

$$|\langle ux, y \rangle| \leq \|u\|_{cb}C(\lambda)^{1/2} \left( (\tilde{f}_1(x^*x)\tilde{g}_1(yy^*))^{1/2} + (\tilde{f}_2(xx^*)\tilde{g}_2(y^*y))^{1/2} \right).$$

To finish, we note that  $C(\lambda) \rightarrow 1$  when  $\lambda \rightarrow 1$ , and, by pointwise compactness, we may assume that the above states  $\tilde{f}_1, \tilde{f}_2, \tilde{g}_1, \tilde{g}_2$  that (implicitly) depend on  $\lambda$  are also converging pointwise when  $\lambda \rightarrow 1$ . Then we obtain the announced result, i.e. the last inequality holds with the constant 1 in place of  $C(\lambda)$ . □

*Proof of Lemma 18.3.* (i) Let  $a_n = \mathbb{E}_n(a)$ ,  $b_n = \mathbb{E}_n(b)$ , ( $a, b \in M$ ). We know that  $\dot{a}_n \rightarrow \dot{a}$ ,  $\dot{b}_n \rightarrow \dot{b}$  and also  $\overbrace{a_n^*}^{\cdot} \rightarrow \overbrace{a^*}^{\cdot}$ . Therefore we have by (18.6)

$$\Phi_n(a, b) = \langle L(a_n)\xi, R(b_n^*)\xi \rangle \rightarrow \langle L(a)\xi, R(b^*)\xi \rangle = \Phi(a, b).$$

(iii) Since  $\varphi|_N$  is a (faithful normal) tracial state on  $N$ ,  $N$  is a *finite* factor, so this follows from Dixmier's classical approximation theorem ([26] or [68, p. 520]).

(iv) The case  $q = 0$  is trivial, we set  $c_0 = 1$ . Let  $c = (1 + \lambda)^{1/2}\lambda^{-1/4}e_{12}$ . We then set, for  $q \geq 1$ ,  $c_q = c \otimes \cdots \otimes c \otimes 1 \cdots$  where  $c$  is repeated  $q$  times and for  $q < 0$  we set  $c_q = (c_{-q})^*$ . The verification of (18.11) then boils down to the observation that

$$\psi(e_{12}^*e_{12}) = (1 + \lambda)^{-1}, \quad \psi(e_{12}e_{12}^*) = \lambda(1 + \lambda)^{-1} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{tr}(\psi^{1/2}e_{12}\psi^{1/2}e_{21}) = (1 + \lambda)^{-1}\lambda^{1/2}.$$

(ii) By polarization, it suffices to show(18.10) for  $b = a^*$ . The proof can be completed using properties of self-polar forms (one can also use the Pusz-Woronowicz ‘‘purification of states’’ ideas). We outline an argument based on complex interpolation. Consider the pair of Banach spaces  $(L_2(\varphi), L_2(\varphi)^\dagger)$  where  $L_2(\varphi)^\dagger$  denotes the completion of  $\mathcal{A}$  with respect to the norm  $x \mapsto (\varphi(xx^*))^{1/2}$ . Clearly we have natural continuous inclusions of both these spaces into  $M^*$  (given respectively by  $x \mapsto x\varphi$  and  $x \mapsto \varphi x$ ). Let us denote

$$\Lambda(\varphi) = (L_2(\varphi), L_2(\varphi)^\dagger)_{1/2}.$$

Similarly we denote for any  $n \geq 1$

$$\Lambda(\varphi_n) = (L_2(\mathcal{A}_n, \varphi_n), L_2(\mathcal{A}_n, \varphi_n)^\dagger)_{1/2}.$$

By a rather easy elementary (complex variable) argument one checks that for any  $a_n \in \mathcal{A}_n$  we have

$$\|a_n\|_{\Lambda(\varphi_n)}^2 = \text{tr}(\varphi_n^{1/2}a_n\varphi_n^{1/2}a_n^*) = \Phi_n(a_n, a_n^*).$$

By (18.5) and (18.6), we know that for any  $a \in M$ , if  $a_n = \mathbb{E}_n(a)$ , then  $a - a_n$  tends to 0 in both spaces  $(L_2(\varphi), L_2(\varphi)^\dagger)$ , and hence in the interpolation space  $\Lambda(\varphi)$ . In particular we have  $\|a\|_{\Lambda(\varphi)}^2 = \lim_n \|a_n\|_{\Lambda(\varphi)}^2$ . Since  $\mathbb{E}_n(a^*) = \mathbb{E}_n(a)^*$  for any  $a \in M$ ,  $\mathbb{E}_n$  defines a norm one projection



simultaneously on both spaces  $(L_2(\varphi), L_2(\varphi)^\dagger)$ , and hence in  $\Lambda(\varphi)$ . This implies that  $\|a_n\|_{\Lambda(\varphi)}^2 = \|a_n\|_{\Lambda(\varphi_n)}^2 = \Phi_n(a_n, a_n^*)$ . Therefore, for any  $a \in M$  we find using (i)

$$(18.13) \quad \|a\|_{\Lambda(\varphi)}^2 = \Phi(a, a^*).$$

Now for any unitary  $u$  in  $N$ , for any  $a \in M$ , we obviously have  $\|uau^*\|_{L_2(\varphi)} = \|a\|_{L_2(\varphi)}$  and  $\|uau^*\|_{L_2(\varphi)^\dagger} = \|a\|_{L_2(\varphi)^\dagger}$ . By the basic interpolation principle (applied to  $a \mapsto uau^*$  and its inverse) this implies  $\|a\|_{\Lambda(\varphi)} = \|uau^*\|_{\Lambda(\varphi)}$ . Thus by (18.13) we conclude  $\Phi(a, a^*) = \Phi(uau^*, ua^*u^*)$ , and (ii) follows.  $\square$

*Second proof of Theorem 17.2.* (jointly with Mikael de la Salle). Consider a c.b. map  $u: E \rightarrow F^*$ . Consider the bilinear form

$$\theta_n: \mathcal{A}_n \otimes_{\min} E \times \mathcal{A}_n^{op} \otimes_{\min} F \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

defined by  $\theta_n(a \otimes x, b \otimes y) = \Phi_n(a, b)\langle ux, y \rangle$ . Note that  $\mathcal{A}_n \otimes_{\min} E$  and  $\mathcal{A}_n^{op} \otimes_{\min} F$  are exact with constants at most respectively  $ex(E)$  and  $ex(F)$ . Therefore Theorem 16.1 tells us that  $\theta_n$  satisfies (16.4) with states  $f_1^{(n)}, f_2^{(n)}, g_1^{(n)}, g_2^{(n)}$  respectively on  $M \otimes_{\min} A$  and  $M^{op} \otimes_{\min} B$ . Let  $\widehat{\Phi}_n$  and  $\widehat{\Phi}$  be the bilinear forms defined like before but this time on  $M \otimes_{\min} E \times M^{op} \otimes_{\min} F$ . Arguing as before using (18.7) and (18.8) we find that  $\forall X \in M \otimes E \forall Y \in M^{op} \otimes F$  we have

$$(18.14) \quad |\widehat{\Phi}_n(X, Y)| \leq 2C(f_1^{(n)}(X^*X) + f_2^{(n)}(XX^*))^{1/2}(g_2^{(n)}(Y^*Y) + g_1^{(n)}(YY^*))^{1/2}.$$

Passing to a subsequence, we may assume that  $f_1^{(n)}, f_2^{(n)}, g_1^{(n)}, g_2^{(n)}$  all converge pointwise to states  $f_1, f_2, g_1, g_2$  respectively on  $M \otimes_{\min} A$  and  $M^{op} \otimes_{\min} B$ . Passing to the limit in (18.14) we obtain

$$|\widehat{\Phi}(X, Y)| \leq 2C(f_1(X^*X) + f_2(XX^*))^{1/2}(g_2(Y^*Y) + g_1(YY^*))^{1/2}.$$

We can then repeat word for word the end of the proof of Theorem 18.1 and we obtain (17.2).  $\square$

*Remark.* In analogy with Theorem 18.1, it is natural to investigate whether the Maurey factorization described in § 10 has an analogue for c.b. maps from  $A$  to  $B^*$  when  $A, B$  are non-commutative  $L_p$ -space and  $2 \leq p < \infty$ . This program was completed by Q. Xu in [155]. Note that this requires proving a version of Khintchine's inequality for "generalized circular elements", i.e. for non-commutative "random variables" living in  $L_p$  over a type III von Neumann algebra. Roughly this means that all the analysis has to be done "without any trace"!

## 19. GT and Quantum mechanics: EPR and Bell's inequality

In 1935, Einstein, Podolsky and Rosen (EPR in short) published a famous article vigorously criticizing the foundations of quantum mechanics (QM in short). They pushed forward the alternative idea that there are, in reality, "hidden variables" that we cannot measure because our technical means are not yet powerful enough, but that the statistical aspects of quantum mechanics can be replaced by this concept.

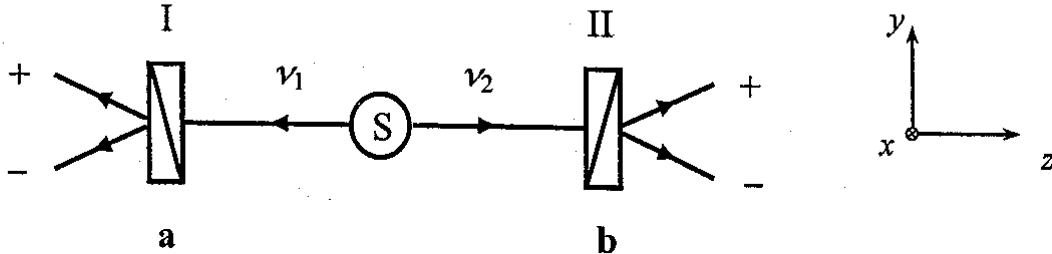
In 1964, J.S. Bell observed that the hidden variables theory could be put to the test. He proposed an inequality (now called "Bell's inequality") that is a *consequence* of the hidden variables assumption.

Clauser, Holt, Shimony and Holt (CHSH, 1969), modified the Bell inequality and suggested that experimental verification should be possible. Many experiments later, there seems to be consensus among the experts that the Bell-CHSH inequality is *violated*, thus essentially the EPR "hidden variables" theory is invalid, and in fact the measures tend to agree with the predictions of QM.

We refer the reader to Alain Aspect’s papers [6, 7] for an account of the experimental saga, and for relevant physical background to the books [110, Chapter 6] or [8, Chapter 10]. For simplicity, we will not discuss here the concept of “locality” or “local realism” related to the assumption that the observations are independent (see [6]). See [8, p. 196] for an account of the Bohm theory where non-local hidden variables are introduced in order to reconcile theory with experiments.

In 1980 Tsirelson observed that GT could be interpreted as giving an upper bound for the violation of a (general) Bell inequality, and that the *violation* of Bell’s inequality is closely related to the assertion that  $K_G > 1$ ! He also found a variant of the CHSH inequality (now called “Tsirelson’s bound”), see [146, 147, 148, 150, 31].

The relevant experiment can be schematically described by the following diagram.



We have a source that produces two particles (photons) issued from the split of a single particle with zero spin. The new particles are sent horizontally in opposite directions toward two observers, A (Alice) and B (Bob) that are assumed far apart so whatever measuring they do does not influence the result of the other. If they both use a detector placed exactly in horizontal position, the arriving particle will be invariably read as precisely opposite spins  $+1$  and  $-1$  since originally the spin was zero. So with certainty the product result will be  $-1$ . However, assume now that Alice and Bob can use their detector in different angular positions, that we designate by  $i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ , so there are  $n$  positions of their device). Let  $A_i = \pm 1$  denote the result of Alice’s detector and  $B_i$  denote the result of Bob’s. Again we have  $B_i = -A_i$ . Assume now that Bob uses a detector in a position  $j$ , while Alice uses position  $i \neq j$ . Then the product  $A_i B_j$  is no longer deterministic, the result is randomly equal to  $\pm 1$ , but its average, i.e. the covariance of  $A_i$  and  $B_j$  can be measured (indeed, A and B can repeat the same measurements many times and confront their results, not necessarily instantly, say by phone afterwards, to compute this average). We will denote it by  $\xi_{ij}$ . Here is an outline of Bell’s argument:

According to the EPR theory, there are “hidden variables” that can be denoted by a single one  $\lambda$  and a probability distribution  $\rho(\lambda)d\lambda$  so that the covariance of  $A_i$  and  $B_j$  is

$$\xi_{ij} = \int A_i(\lambda)B_j(\lambda)\rho(\lambda)d\lambda.$$

We will now fix a real matrix  $[a_{ij}]$  (to be specified later). Then for *any*  $\rho$  we have

$$|\sum a_{ij}\xi_{ij}| \leq HV(a)_{\max} = \sup_{\phi_i=\pm 1, \psi_j=\pm 1} |\sum a_{ij}\phi_i\psi_j| = \|a\|_V.$$

Equivalently  $HV(a)_{\max}$  denotes the maximum value of  $|\sum a_{ij}\xi_{ij}|$  over all possible distributions  $\rho$ . But Quantum Mechanics predicts

$$\xi_{ij} = \text{tr}(\rho A_i B_j)$$

where  $A_i, B_j$  are self-adjoint unitary operators on  $H$  ( $\dim(H) < \infty$ ) with spectrum in  $\{\pm 1\}$  such that  $A_i B_j = B_j A_i$  (this reflects the separation of the two observers) and  $\rho$  is a non-commutative

probability density, i.e.  $\rho \geq 0$  is a trace class operator with  $\text{tr}(\rho) = 1$ . This yields

$$|\sum a_{ij}\xi_{ij}| \leq QM(a)_{\max} = \sup_{\rho, A_i, B_j} |\text{tr}(\rho \sum a_{ij}A_iB_j)| = \sup_{x \in B_H, A_i, B_j} |\sum a_{ij}\langle A_iB_jx, x \rangle|.$$

But the latter norm is familiar: Since  $\dim(H) < \infty$  and  $A_i, B_j$  are commuting self-adjoint unitaries, by Theorem 12.12 we have

$$\sup_{x \in B_H, A_i, B_j} |\sum a_{ij}\langle A_iB_jx, x \rangle| = \|a\|_{\min} = \|a\|_{\ell_1 \otimes_{H'} \ell_1},$$

so that

$$QM(a)_{\max} = \|a\|_{\min} = \|a\|_{\ell_1 \otimes_{H'} \ell_1}.$$

Thus, if we set  $\|a\|_{\vee} = \|a\|_{\ell_1^{\vee} \otimes \ell_1^{\vee}}$ , then GT (see Theorem 1.15) says

$$\|a\|_{\vee} \leq \|a\|_{\min} \leq K_G^{\mathbb{R}} \|a\|_{\vee}$$

that is precisely equivalent to:

$$HV(a)_{\max} \leq QM(a)_{\max} \leq K_G^{\mathbb{R}} HV(a)_{\max}.$$

But the covariance  $\xi_{ij}$  can be physically measured, and hence also  $|\sum a_{ij}\xi_{ij}|$  for a fixed suitable choice of  $a$ , so one can obtain an experimental answer for the maximum over all choices of  $(\xi_{ij})$

$$EXP(a)_{\max}$$

and (for well chosen  $a$ ) it *deviates* from the HV value. Indeed, if  $a$  is the identity matrix there is no deviation since we know  $A_i = -B_i$ , and hence  $\sum a_{ij}\xi_{ij} = -n$ , but for a *non trivial* choice of  $a$ , for instance for

$$a = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

a deviation is found, indeed a simple calculation shows that for this particular choice of  $a$ :

$$QM(a)_{\max} = \sqrt{2} HV(a)_{\max}.$$

In fact the experimental data strongly confirms the QM predictions:

$$HV(a)_{\max} < EXP(a)_{\max} \simeq QM(a)_{\max}.$$

GT then appears as giving a bound for the deviation:

$$HV(a)_{\max} < QM(a)_{\max} \quad \text{but} \quad QM(a)_{\max} \leq K_G^{\mathbb{R}} HV(a)_{\max}.$$

At this point it is quite natural to wonder, as Tsirelson did in [146], what happens in case of three observers A, B, and C (Charlie !), or even more. One wonders whether the analogous deviation is still bounded or not. This was recently answered by Marius Junge with Perez-Garcia, Wolf, Palazuelos, Villanueva [34]. The analogous question for three separated observers  $A, B, C$  becomes: Given

$$a = \sum a_{ijk}e_i \otimes e_j \otimes e_k \in \ell_1^n \otimes \ell_1^n \otimes \ell_1^n \subset C^*(\mathbb{F}_n) \otimes_{\min} C^*(\mathbb{F}_n) \otimes_{\min} C^*(\mathbb{F}_n).$$

Is there a constant  $K$  such that

$$\|a\|_{\min} \leq K\|a\|_{\vee}?$$

The answer is No! In fact, they get on  $\ell_1^{2n^2} \otimes \ell_1 \otimes \ell_1$

$$K \geq c\sqrt{n},$$

with  $c > 0$  independent of  $n$ . We give a complete proof of this in the next section.

For more information on the connection between Grothendieck's and Bell's inequalities, see [74, 1, 31, 17, 62, 56].

## 20. Trilinear counterexamples

Many researchers have looked for a trilinear version of GT. The results have been mostly negative (see however [12, 13]). Note that a bounded trilinear form on  $C(S_1) \times C(S_2) \times C(S_3)$  is equivalent to a bounded linear map  $C(S_1) \rightarrow (C(S_2) \widehat{\otimes} C(S_3))^*$  and in general the latter will not factor through a Hilbert space. For a quick way to see this fact from the folklore, observe that  $\ell_2$  is a quotient of  $L_\infty$  and  $L_\infty \simeq C(S)$  for some  $S$ , so that  $\ell_2 \widehat{\otimes} \ell_2$  is a quotient of  $C(S) \widehat{\otimes} C(S)$  and hence  $B(\ell_2)$  embeds into  $(C(S) \widehat{\otimes} C(S))^*$ . But  $c_0$  or  $\ell_\infty$  embeds into  $B(\ell_2)$  and obviously this embedding does not factor through a Hilbert space (or even through any space not containing  $c_0$ !). However, with the appearance of the operator space versions, particularly because of the very nice behaviour of the Haagerup tensor product (see §14), several conjectural trilinear versions of GT reappeared and seemed quite plausible (see also §21 below).

If  $A, B$  are commutative  $C^*$ -algebras it is very easy to see that

$$\|t\|_h = \|t\|_H!$$

Therefore, the classical GT says that, for all  $t$  in  $A \otimes B$ ,  $\|t\|_{\wedge} \leq K_G \|t\|_h$  (see (1.15) or Theorem 2.4 above). Equivalently for all  $t$  in  $A^* \otimes B^*$  or for all  $t$  in  $L_1(\mu) \otimes L_1(\mu')$  (see Th. 1.5)

$$\|t\|_{H'} = \|t\|_{h'} \leq K_G \|t\|_{\vee}.$$

But then a sort of miracle happens:  $\|\cdot\|_h$  is self-dual, i.e. whenever  $t \in E^* \otimes F^*$  ( $E, F$  arbitrary o.s.) we have (see Remark 14.5)

$$\|t\|_{h'} = \|t\|_h.$$

Note however that here  $\|t\|_h$  means  $\|t\|_{E^* \otimes_h F^*}$  where  $E^*, F^*$  must be equipped with the dual o.s.s. described in §11. In any case, if  $A^*, B^*$  are equipped with their dual o.s.s. we find  $\|t\|_h \leq K_G \|t\|_{\vee}$  and a fortiori  $\|t\|_{\min} \leq K_G \|t\|_{\vee}$ , for any  $t$  in  $A^* \otimes B^*$ . In particular, let  $A = B = c_0$  so that  $A^* = B^* = \ell_1$  (equipped with its dual o.s.s.). We obtain

**Corollary 20.1.** *For any  $t$  in  $\ell_1 \otimes \ell_1$*

$$(20.1) \quad \|t\|_{\min} \leq K_G \|t\|_{\vee}.$$

Recall here (see Remark 13.13) that  $\ell_1$  with its maximal o.s.s. (dual to the natural one for  $c_0$ ) can be “realized” as an operator space inside  $C^*(\mathbb{F}_\infty)$ : One simply maps the  $n$ -th basis vector  $e_n$  to the unitary  $U_n$  associated to the  $n$ -th free generator.

It then becomes quite natural to wonder whether the trilinear version of Corollary 20.1 holds. This was disproved by a rather delicate counterexample due to Junge (unpublished), a new version of which was later published in [34].

**Theorem 20.2** (Junge). *The injective norm and the minimal norm are not equivalent on  $\ell_1 \otimes \ell_1 \otimes \ell_1$ .*

**Lemma 20.3.** *Let  $\{\varepsilon_{ij} \mid 1 \leq i, j \leq n\}$  be an i.i.d. family representing  $n^2$  independent choices of signs  $\varepsilon_{ij} = \pm 1$ . Let  $\mathcal{R}_n \subset L_1(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$  be their linear span and let  $w_n: \mathcal{R}_n \rightarrow M_n$  be the linear mapping taking  $\varepsilon_{ij}$  to  $e_{ij}$ . We equip  $\mathcal{R}_n$  with the o.s.s. induced on it by the maximal o.s.s. on  $L_1(\Omega, \mathcal{A}, \mathbb{P})$  (see Remark 13.13). Then  $\|w_n\|_{cb} \leq 3^{1/2}n^{1/2}$ .*

*Proof.* Consider a function  $\Phi \in L_\infty(\mathbb{P}; M_n)$  (depending only on  $(\varepsilon_{ij})$   $1 \leq i, j \leq n$ ) such that  $\int \Phi \varepsilon_{ij} = e_{ij}$ . Let  $\tilde{w}_n: L_1 \rightarrow M_n$  be the operator defined by  $\tilde{w}_n(x) = \int x \Phi d\mathbb{P}$ , so that  $\tilde{w}_n(\varepsilon_{ij}) = e_{ij}$ . Then  $\tilde{w}_n$  extends  $w_n$  so that

$$\|w_n\|_{cb} \leq \|\tilde{w}_n\|_{cb}$$

but by (13.4) we have

$$\|\tilde{w}_n\|_{cb} = \|\Phi\|_{L_\infty(\mathbb{P}) \otimes_{\min} M_n} = \|\Phi\|_{L_\infty(\mathbb{P}; M_n)}.$$

But now by (9.10)

$$\inf \left\{ \|\Phi\|_\infty \mid \int \Phi \varepsilon_{ij} = e_{ij} \right\} \leq 3^{1/2} \|(e_{ij})\|_{RC}$$

and it is very easy to check that

$$\|(e_{ij})\|_R = \|(e_{ij})\|_C = n^{1/2}$$

so we conclude that  $\|w_n\|_{cb} \leq 3^{1/2}n^{1/2}$ .  $\square$

*Remark 20.4.* Let  $\mathcal{G}_n \subset L_1$  denote the linear span of a family of  $n^2$  independent standard complex Gaussian random variables  $\{g_{ij}^{\mathbb{C}}\}$ . Let  $W_n: \mathcal{G}_n \rightarrow M_n$  be the linear map taking  $g_{ij}^{\mathbb{C}}$  to  $e_{ij}$ . An identical argument to the preceding one shows that  $\|W_n\|_{cb} \leq 2^{1/2}n^{1/2}$ .

*Proof of Theorem 20.2.* We will define below an element  $T \in \mathcal{R}_n \otimes \mathcal{R}_n \otimes \mathcal{R}_N \subset L_1 \otimes L_1 \otimes L_1$ , and we note immediately that (by injectivity of  $\|\cdot\|_{\min}$ ) we have

$$(20.2) \quad \|T\|_{\mathcal{R}_n \otimes_{\min} \mathcal{R}_n \otimes_{\min} \mathcal{R}_N} = \|T\|_{L_1 \otimes_{\min} L_1 \otimes_{\min} L_1}.$$

Consider the natural isometric isomorphism

$$\varphi_N: M_N \otimes_{\min} M_N \longrightarrow (\ell_2^N \otimes_2 \ell_2^N) \overset{\vee}{\otimes} (\ell_2^N \otimes_2 \ell_2^N)$$

defined by

$$\varphi_N(e_{pq} \otimes e_{rs}) = (e_p \otimes e_r) \otimes (e_q \otimes e_s).$$

Let  $Y_i', Y_j''$  be the matrices in  $M_N$  appearing in Corollary 16.7. Let  $\chi_N: (\ell_2^N \otimes_2 \ell_2^N) \overset{\vee}{\otimes} (\ell_2^N \otimes_2 \ell_2^N) \longrightarrow \mathcal{R}_N \overset{\vee}{\otimes} \mathcal{R}_N$  be the linear isomorphism defined by

$$\chi_N((e_p \otimes e_r) \otimes (e_q \otimes e_s)) = \varepsilon_{pr} \otimes \varepsilon_{qs}.$$

Since

$$(20.3) \quad \left\| \sum \alpha_{pr} \varepsilon_{pr} \right\|_1 \leq \left\| \sum \alpha_{pr} \varepsilon_{pr} \right\|_2 = \left( \sum |\alpha_{pr}|^2 \right)^{1/2}$$

for all scalars  $(\alpha_{pr})$ , we have  $\|\chi_N\| \leq 1$  and hence  $\|\chi_N \varphi_N: M_N \otimes_{\min} M_N \rightarrow \mathcal{R}_N \overset{\vee}{\otimes} \mathcal{R}_N\| \leq 1$ . We define  $T \in \mathcal{R}_n \otimes \mathcal{R}_n \otimes \mathcal{R}_N$  by

$$T = \sum \varepsilon_{ij} \otimes (\chi_N \varphi_N)(Y_i' \otimes Y_j'').$$

By Corollary 16.7 we can choose  $Y'_i, Y''_j$  so that (using (20.3) on the first coordinate)

$$(20.4) \quad \|T\|_{\mathcal{R}_n \check{\otimes} \mathcal{R}_N \check{\otimes} \mathcal{R}_N} \leq 4 + \varepsilon.$$

But by the preceding Lemma and by (13.7), we have

$$(20.5) \quad \|(w_n \otimes w_N \otimes w_N)(T)\|_{M_n \otimes_{\min} M_N \otimes_{\min} M_N} \leq 3^{3/2} n^{1/2} N \|T\|_{\mathcal{R}_n \otimes_{\min} \mathcal{R}_N \otimes_{\min} \mathcal{R}_N}.$$

Then

$$(w_N \otimes w_N)(\chi_N \varphi_N)(e_{pq} \otimes e_{rs}) = e_{pr} \otimes e_{qs}$$

so that if we rewrite  $(w_n \otimes w_N \otimes w_N)(T) \in M_n \otimes_{\min} M_N \otimes_{\min} M_N$  as an element  $\widehat{T}$  of  $(\ell_2^n \otimes_2 \ell_2^N \otimes_2 \ell_2^N)^* \check{\otimes} (\ell_2^n \otimes_2 \ell_2^N \otimes_2 \ell_2^N)$  then we find

$$\widehat{T} = \left( \sum_{ipq} e_i \otimes e_p \otimes e_q Y'_i(p, q) \right) \otimes \left( \sum_{jrs} e_j \otimes e_r \otimes e_s Y''_j(r, s) \right).$$

Note that since  $\widehat{T}$  is of rank 1

$$\|\widehat{T}\|_{\vee} = \left( \sum_{ipq} |Y'_i(p, q)|^2 \right)^{1/2} \left( \sum_{jrs} |Y''_j(r, s)|^2 \right)^{1/2}$$

and hence by (16.16)

$$\|(w_n \otimes w_N \otimes w_N)(T)\|_{M_n \otimes_{\min} M_N \otimes_{\min} M_N} = \|\widehat{T}\|_{\vee} \geq (1 - \varepsilon)nN.$$

Thus we conclude by (20.4) and (20.5) that

$$\|T\|_{L_1 \check{\otimes} L_1 \check{\otimes} L_1} \leq 4 + \varepsilon \quad \text{but} \quad \|T\|_{L_1 \otimes_{\min} L_1 \otimes_{\min} L_1} \geq 3^{-3/2} (1 - \varepsilon) n^{1/2}.$$

This completes the proof with  $L_1$  instead of  $\ell_1$ . Note that we obtain a tensor  $T$  in

$$\ell_1^{2n^2} \otimes \ell_1^{2N^2} \otimes \ell_1^{2N^2}. \quad \square$$

*Remark 20.5.* Using [125, p. 16], one can reduce the dimension  $2n^2$  to one  $\simeq n^4$  in the preceding example.

*Remark 20.6.* The preceding construction establishes the following fact: there is a constant  $c > 0$  such that for any positive integer  $n$  there is a finite rank map  $u: \ell_\infty \rightarrow \ell_1 \otimes_{\min} \ell_1$ , associated to a tensor  $t \in \ell_1 \otimes \ell_1 \otimes \ell_1$ , such that the map  $u_n: M_n(\ell_\infty) \rightarrow M_n(\ell_1 \otimes_{\min} \ell_1)$  defined by  $u_n([a_{ij}]) = [u(a_{ij})]$  satisfies

$$(20.6) \quad \|u_n\| \geq c\sqrt{n}\|u\|.$$

A fortiori of course  $\|u\|_{cb} = \sup_n \|u_n\| \geq c\sqrt{n}\|u\|$ . Note that by (13.9)  $\|u\|_{cb} = \|t\|_{\ell_1 \otimes_{\min} \ell_1 \otimes_{\min} \ell_1}$  and by GT (see (20.1)) we have  $\|t\|_{\ell_1 \check{\otimes} \ell_1 \check{\otimes} \ell_1} \leq \|u\| = \|t\|_{\ell_1 \check{\otimes} (\ell_1 \otimes_{\min} \ell_1)} \leq K_G^{\mathbb{C}} \|t\|_{\ell_1 \check{\otimes} \ell_1 \check{\otimes} \ell_1}$ .

In this form (as observed in [34]) the estimate (20.6) is sharp. Indeed, it is rather easy to show that, for some constant  $c'$ , we have  $\|u_n\| \leq c'\sqrt{n}\|u\|$  for any operator space  $E$  and any map  $u: \ell_\infty \rightarrow E$  (this follows from the fact that the identity of  $M_n$  admits a factorization through an  $n^2$ -dimensional quotient  $Q$  of  $L_\infty$  of the form  $I_{M_n} = ab$  where  $b: M_n \rightarrow Q$  and  $a: Q \rightarrow M_n$  satisfy  $\|b\| \|a\|_{cb} \leq c'\sqrt{n}$ ).

*Remark.* In [34], there is a different proof of (16.15) that uses the fact that the von Neumann algebra of  $\mathbb{F}_\infty$  embeds into an ultraproduct (von Neumann sense) of matrix algebras. In this approach, one can use, instead of random matrices, the residual finiteness of free groups. This leads to the following substitute for Corollary 16.7: Fix  $n$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$ , then for all  $N \geq N_0(n, \varepsilon)$  there are  $N \times N$  matrices  $Y'_i, Y''_j$  and  $\xi_{ij}$  such that  $Y'_i, Y''_j$  are unitary (permutation matrices) satisfying:

$$\forall (\alpha_{ij}) \in \mathbb{C}^{n^2} \quad \left\| \sum_{i,j=1}^n \alpha_{ij} (Y'_i \otimes Y''_j + \xi_{ij}) \right\|_{M_{N^2}} \leq (4 + \varepsilon) \left( \sum |\alpha_{ij}|^2 \right)^{1/2},$$

and

$$\forall i, j = 1, \dots, n \quad N^{-1} \operatorname{tr}(\xi_{ij}^2) < \varepsilon.$$

This has the advantage of a deterministic choice of  $Y'_i, Y''_j$  but the inconvenient that  $(\xi_{ij})$  is not explicit, so only the “bulk of the spectrum” is controlled. An entirely explicit and non-random example proving Theorem 20.2 is apparently still unknown.

## 21. Some open problems

In Theorem 18.1, we obtain an equivalent norm on  $CB(A, B^*)$ , and we can claim that this elucidates the *Banach space* structure of  $CB(A, B^*)$  in the same way as GT does when  $A, B$  are commutative  $C^*$ -algebras (see Theorem 2.1). But since the space  $CB(A, B^*)$  comes naturally equipped with an o.s.s. (see Remark 13.8) it is natural to wonder whether we can actually *improve* Theorem 18.1 to also describe the o.s.s. of  $CB(A, B^*)$ . In this spirit, the natural conjecture (formulated by David Blecher in the unpublished problem book of an October 1993 conference at Texas A& M University) is as follows:

**Problem 21.1.** Consider a jointly c.b. bilinear form  $\varphi: A \times B \rightarrow B(H)$  (this means that  $\varphi \in CB(A, CB(B, B(H)))$  or equivalently that  $\varphi \in CB(B, CB(A, B(H)))$  with the obvious abuse).

Is it true that  $\varphi$  can be decomposed as  $\varphi = \varphi_1 + {}^t\varphi_2$  where  $\varphi_1 \in CB(A \otimes_h B, B(H))$  and  $\varphi_2 \in CB(B \otimes_h A, B(H))$  where  ${}^t\varphi_2(a \otimes b) = \varphi_2(b \otimes a)$ ?

Of course (as can be checked using Remark 14.3, suitably generalized) the converse holds: any map  $\varphi$  with such a decomposition is c.b.

As far as we know this problem is open even in the commutative case, i.e. if  $A, B$  are both commutative. The problem clearly reduces to the case  $B(H) = M_n$  with a constant  $C$  independent of  $n$  such that  $\inf\{\|\varphi_1\|_{cb} + \|\varphi_2\|_{cb}\} \leq C\|\varphi\|_{cb}$ . In this form (with an absolute constant  $C$ ), the case when  $A, B$  are matrix algebras is also open. Apparently, this might even be true when  $A, B$  are exact operator spaces, in the style of Theorem 17.2.

In a quite different direction, the trilinear counterexample in §20 does not rule out a certain trilinear version of the o.s. version of GT that we will now describe:

Let  $A_1, A_2, A_3$  be three  $C^*$ -algebras. Consider a (jointly) c.b. trilinear form  $\varphi: A_1 \times A_2 \times A_3 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ , with c.b. norm  $\leq 1$ . This means that for any  $n \geq 1$   $\varphi$  defines a trilinear map of norm  $\leq 1$

$$\varphi[n]: M_n(A_1) \times M_n(A_2) \times M_n(A_3) \longrightarrow M_n \otimes_{\min} M_n \otimes_{\min} M_n \simeq M_{n^3}.$$

Equivalently, this means that  $\varphi \in CB(A_1, CB(A_2, A_3^*))$  or more generally this is the same as

$$\varphi \in CB(A_{\sigma(1)}, CB(A_{\sigma(2)}, A_{\sigma(3)}^*))$$

for any permutation  $\sigma$  of  $\{1, 2, 3\}$ , and the obvious extension of Proposition 13.9 is valid.

**Problem 21.2.** Let  $\varphi: A_1 \times A_2 \times A_3 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  be a (jointly) c.b. trilinear form as above. Is it true that  $\varphi$  can be decomposed as a sum

$$\varphi = \sum_{\sigma \in S_3} \varphi_\sigma$$

indexed by the permutations  $\sigma$  of  $\{1, 2, 3\}$ , such that for each such  $\sigma$ , there is a

$$\psi_\sigma \in CB(A_{\sigma(1)} \otimes_h A_{\sigma(2)} \otimes_h A_{\sigma(3)}, \mathbb{C})$$

such that

$$\varphi_\sigma(a_1 \otimes a_2 \otimes a_3) = \psi_\sigma(a_{\sigma(1)} \otimes a_{\sigma(2)} \otimes a_{\sigma(3)}) ?$$

Note that such a statement would obviously imply the o.s. version of GT given as Theorem 18.1 as a special case.

*Remark.* See [13, p.104] for an open question of the same flavor as the preceding one, for bounded trilinear forms on commutative  $C^*$ -algebras, but involving factorizations through  $L_{p_1} \times L_{p_2} \times L_{p_3}$  with  $(p_1, p_2, p_3)$  such that  $p_1^{-1} + p_2^{-1} + p_3^{-1} = 1$  varying depending on the trilinear form  $\varphi$ .

## 22. GT in graph theory and computer science

In [3], the Grothendieck constant of a (finite) graph  $\mathcal{G} = (V, E)$  is introduced, as the smallest constant  $K$  such that, for every  $a: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , we have

$$(22.1) \quad \sup_{f: V \rightarrow S} \sum_{\{s,t\} \in E} a(s,t) \langle f(s), f(t) \rangle \leq K \sup_{f: V \rightarrow \{-1,1\}} \sum_{\{s,t\} \in E} a(s,t) f(s) f(t)$$

where  $S$  is the unit sphere of  $H = \ell_2$ . Note that we may replace  $H$  by the span of the range of  $f$  and hence we may always assume  $\dim(H) \leq |V|$ . We will denote by  $K(\mathcal{G})$  the smallest such  $K$ . Consider for instance the complete bipartite graph  $\mathcal{CB}_n$  on vertices  $V = I_n \cup J_n$  with  $I_n = \{1, \dots, n\}$ ,  $J_n = \{n+1, \dots, 2n\}$  with  $(i, j) \in E \Leftrightarrow i \in I_n, j \in J_n$ . In that case (22.1) reduces to (2.5) and we have

$$(22.2) \quad K(\mathcal{CB}_n) = K_G^{\mathbb{R}}(n) \quad \text{and} \quad \sup_{n \geq 1} K(\mathcal{CB}_n) = K_G^{\mathbb{R}}.$$

If  $\mathcal{G}' = (V', E')$  is a subgraph of  $\mathcal{G}$  (i.e.  $V' \subset V$  and  $E' \subset E$ ) then obviously

$$K(\mathcal{G}') \leq K(\mathcal{G}).$$

Therefore, for any bipartite graph  $\mathcal{G}$  we have

$$K(\mathcal{G}) \leq K_G^{\mathbb{R}}.$$

However, this constant does not remain bounded for general (non-bipartite) graphs. In fact, it is known (cf. [100] and [99] independently) that there is an absolute constant  $C$  such that for any  $\mathcal{G}$  with no selfloops (i.e.  $(s, t) \notin E$  when  $s = t$ )

$$(22.3) \quad K(\mathcal{G}) \leq C(\log(|V|) + 1).$$

Moreover by [3] this logarithmic growth is asymptotically optimal, thus improving Kashin and Szarek's lower bound [72] that answered a question raised by Megretski [99] (see the above Remark 2.12). Note however that the  $\log(n)$  lower bound found in [3] for the complete graph on  $n$  vertices



was somewhat non-constructive, and more recently, explicit examples were produced in [5] but yielding only a  $\log(n)/\log\log(n)$  lower bound.

Let us now describe briefly the motivation behind these notions. One major breakthrough was Goemans and Williamson’s paper [35] that uses semidefinite programming (ignorant readers like the author will find [91] very illuminating). The origin can be traced back to a famous problem called MAX CUT. By definition, a cut in a graph  $G = (V, E)$  is a set of edges connecting a subset  $S \subset V$  of the vertices to the complementary subset  $V - S$ . The MAX CUT problem is to find a cut with maximum cardinality.

MAX CUT is known to be hard in general, in precise technical terms it is NP-hard. Recall that this implies that  $P = NP$  would follow if it could be solved in polynomial time. Alon and Naor [4] proposed to compare MAX CUT to another problem that they called the CUT NORM problem: We are given a real matrix  $(a_{ij})_{i \in \mathcal{R}, j \in \mathcal{C}}$  we want to compute efficiently

$$Q = \max_{I \subset \mathcal{R}, J \subset \mathcal{C}} \left| \sum_{i \in I, j \in J} a_{ij} \right|,$$

and to find a pair  $(I, J)$  realizing the maximum. Of course the connection to GT is that this quantity  $Q$  is such that

$$Q \leq Q' \leq 4Q \quad \text{where} \quad Q' = \sup_{x_i, y_j \in \{-1, 1\}} \sum a_{ij} x_i y_j.$$

So roughly computing  $Q$  is reduced to computing  $Q'$ , and finding  $(I, J)$  to finding a pair of choices of signs. Recall that  $S$  denotes the unit sphere in Hilbert space. Then precisely Grothendieck’s inequality (2.5) tells us that

$$\frac{1}{K_G} Q'' \leq Q' \leq Q'' \quad \text{where} \quad Q'' = \sup_{x_i, y_j \in S} \sum a_{ij} \langle x_i, y_j \rangle.$$

The point is that computing  $Q'$  in polynomial time is not known and very unlikely to become known (in fact it would imply  $P = NP$ ) while the problem of computing  $Q''$  turns out to be *feasible*: Indeed, it falls into the category of *semidefinite programming* problems and these are known to be solvable, within an additive error of  $\varepsilon$ , in polynomial time (in the length of the input and in the logarithm of  $1/\varepsilon$ ), because one can exploit Hilbert space geometry, namely “the ellipsoid method” (see [39, 40]). Inspired by earlier work by Lovász-Schrijver and Alizadeh (see [35]), Goemans and Williamson introduced, in the context of MAX CUT, a geometric method to analyze the connection of a problem such as  $Q''$  with the original combinatorial problem such as  $Q'$ . In this context,  $Q''$  is called a “relaxation” of the corresponding problem  $Q'$ . Grothendieck’s inequality furnishes a new way to approach harder problems such as the CUT NORM problem  $Q''$ . The CUT NORM problem is indeed harder than MAX CUT since Alon and Naor [4] showed that MAX CUT can be cast a special case of CUT NORM; this implies in particular that CUT NORM is also NP hard.

It should be noted that by known results: *There exists  $\rho < 1$  such that even being able to compute  $Q'$  up to a factor  $> \rho$  in polynomial time would imply  $P = NP$ .* The analogue of this fact (with  $\rho = 16/17$ ) for MAX CUT goes back to Håstad [55] (see also [105]). Actually, according to [130, 131], for any  $0 < K < K_G$ , assuming a strengthening of  $P \neq NP$  called the “unique games conjecture”, it is NP-hard to compute any quantity  $q$  such that  $K^{-1}q \leq Q'$ . While, for  $K > K_G$ , we can take  $q = Q''$  and then compute a solution in polynomial time by semidefinite programming. So in this framework  $K_G$  seems connected to the  $P = NP$  problem !

But the CUT NORM (or MAX CUT) problem is not just a maximization problem as the preceding ones of computing  $Q'$  or  $Q''$ . There one wants to find the vectors with entries  $\pm 1$  that achieve the maximum or realize a value greater than a fixed factor  $\rho$  times the maximum. The semidefinite programming produces  $2n$  vectors in the  $n$ -dimensional Euclidean sphere, so there is a delicate “rounding problem” to obtain instead vectors in  $\{-1, 1\}^n$ . In [4], the authors transform a known proof of GT into one that solves efficiently this rounding problem. They obtain a deterministic polynomial time algorithm that produces  $x, y \in \{-1, 1\}^n$  such that  $\sum a_{ij} \langle x_i, y_j \rangle \geq 0.03 Q''$  (and a fortiori  $\geq 0.03 Q'$ ). Let  $\rho = 2 \log(1 + \sqrt{2})/\pi > 0.56$  be the inverse of Krivine’s upper bound for  $K_G$ . They also obtain a randomized algorithm for that value of  $\rho$ . Here randomized means that the integral vectors are random vectors so that the expectation of  $\sum a_{ij} \langle x_i, y_j \rangle$  is  $\geq \rho Q''$ .

The papers [3, 4] ignited a lot of interest in the computer science literature. Here are a few samples: In [2] the Grothendieck constant of the random graph on  $n$  vertices is shown to be of order  $\log(n)$  (with probability tending to 1 as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ ), answering a question left open in [3]. In [76], the “hardness” of computing the norm of a matrix on  $\ell_p^n \times \ell_p^n$  is evaluated depending on the value of  $2 \leq p \leq \infty$ . The Grothendieck related case is of course  $p = \infty$ . In [20], the authors study a generalization of MAX CUT that they call MAXQP. In [130, 131], a (programmatic) approach is proposed to compute  $K_G$  efficiently. More references are [2, 145, 90, 130, 131, 75, 76].

**Acknowledgment.** This paper is partially based on the author’s notes for a minicourse at IISc Bangalore (10th discussion meeting in Harmonic Analysis, Dec. 2007) and a lecture at IHES (Colloque en l’honneur d’Alexander Grothendieck, Jan. 2009). I thank the organizers for the resulting stimulation. I am very grateful to Mikael de la Salle for useful conversations, and for various improvements. Thanks are also due to Maurice Rojas, Assaf Naor, Hermann König, Kate Juschenko for useful correspondence.

## References

- [1] A. Acín, N. Gisin and B. Toner, Grothendieck’s constant and local models for noisy entangled quantum states, *Phys. Rev. A (3)* **73** (2006), no. 6, part A, 062105, 5 pp.
- [2] N. Alon and E. Berger, The Grothendieck constant of random and pseudo-random graphs, *Discrete Optim.* **5** (2008), no. 2, 323–327.
- [3] N. Alon, K. Makarychev, Y. Makarychev, and A. Naor, Quadratic forms on graphs, *Invent. Math.* **163** (2006), no. 3, 499–522.
- [4] N. Alon and A. Naor, Approximating the cut-norm via Grothendieck’s inequality, *SIAM J. Comput.* **35** (2006), no. 4, 787–803 (electronic).
- [5] S. Arora, E. Berger, E. Hazan, G. Kindler, and M. Safra, On non-approximability for quadratic programs, Preprint, to appear.
- [6] A. Aspect, Bell’s theorem: the naive view of an experimentalist, *Quantum [Un]speakables (Vienna, 2000)*, 119–153, Springer, Berlin, 2002.
- [7] A. Aspect, Testing Bell’s inequalities, *Quantum Reflections*, 69–78, Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 2000.
- [8] J. Audretsch, *Entangled Systems*, WILEY-VCH, VerlagGmbH & Co., KGaA, Weinheim, 2007.

- [9] J. Bergh and J. Löfström, *Interpolation Spaces. An Introduction*, Springer Verlag, New York, 1976.
- [10] D. Blecher, Tracially completely bounded multilinear maps on  $C^*$ -algebras, *J. London Math. Soc.* **39** (1989), no. 3, 514–524.
- [11] D. Blecher, Generalizing Grothendieck’s program, “Function spaces”, K. Jarosz (ed.), *Lecture Notes in Pure and Applied Math., Vol. 136*, Marcel Dekker, 1992.
- [12] R.C. Blei, Multidimensional extensions of the Grothendieck inequality and applications, *Ark. Mat.* **17** (1979), 51–68.
- [13] R.C. Blei, *Analysis in Integer and Fractional Dimensions*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2001.
- [14] M. Bożejko and G. Fendler, Herz–Schur multipliers and completely bounded multipliers of the Fourier algebra of a locally compact group, *Boll. Unione Mat. Ital. (6)* **3-A** (1984), 297–302.
- [15] J. Briët, F.M. de Oliveira Filho and F. Vallentin, The positive semidefinite Grothendieck problem with rank constraint, pp. 31-42 in *Proceedings of the 37th International Colloquium on Automata, Languages and Programming, ICALP 2010* S. Abramsky, et. al. (eds.), Part I, LNCS 6198, 2010.
- [16] J. Briët, F.M. de Oliveira Filho and F. Vallentin, Grothendieck inequalities for semidefinite programs with rank constraint, arXiv:1011.1754v1 [math.OC]
- [17] J. Briët, H. Burhman and B. Toner, A generalized Grothendieck inequality and entanglement in XOR games, arXiv:0901.2009v1 [quant-ph].
- [18] N.P. Brown and N. Ozawa,  $C^*$ -algebras and finite-dimensional approximations, *Graduate Studies in Mathematics*, 88, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2008.
- [19] A. Buchholz, Optimal constants in Khintchine type inequalities for Fermions, Rademachers and  $q$ -Gaussian operators, *Bull. Polish Acad. Sci. Math.* **53** (2005), 315–321.
- [20] M. Charikar and A. Wirth, Maximizing quadratic programs: extending Grothendieck’s inequality, *FOCS* (2004), 54–60.
- [21] M.D. Choi and E. Effros, Nuclear  $C^*$ -algebras and injectivity: the general case, *Indiana Univ. Math. J.* **26** (1977), 443–446.
- [22] A. Connes, Classification of injective factors. Cases  $II_1$ ,  $II_\infty$ ,  $III_\lambda$ ,  $\lambda \neq 1$ , *Ann. Math. (2)* **104** (1976), 73–115.
- [23] A.M. Davie, Matrix norms related to Grothendieck’s inequality, *Banach spaces (Columbia, MO, 1984)*, 22–26, *Lecture Notes in Math.*, 1166, Springer, Berlin, 1985.
- [24] J. Diestel, J.H. Fourie and J. Swart, The metric theory of tensor products. Grothendieck’s résumé revisited, *American Mathematical Society*, Providence, RI, 2008.
- [25] J. Diestel, H. Jarchow and A. Pietsch, Operator ideals, *Handbook of the Geometry of Banach Spaces, Vol. I*, 437–496, North-Holland, Amsterdam, 2001.

- [26] J. Dixmier, Les anneaux d'opérateurs de classe finie, *Ann. Sci. École Norm. Sup.* **66** (1949), 209–261.
- [27] E. Dubinsky, A. Pelczyński and H.P. Rosenthal, On Banach spaces  $X$  for which  $\Pi_2(\mathcal{L}_\infty, X) = B(\mathcal{L}_\infty, X)$ , *Studia Math.* **44** (1972), 617–648.
- [28] K. Dykema and K. Juschenko, Matrices of unitary moments, Preprint ([arXiv:0901.0288](https://arxiv.org/abs/0901.0288)).
- [29] E.G. Effros and Z.J. Ruan, A new approach to operator spaces, *Canadian Math. Bull.* **34** (1991), 329–337.
- [30] E.G. Effros and Z.J. Ruan, *Operator Spaces*, The Clarendon Press, Oxford University Press, New York, 2000, xvi+363 pp.
- [31] P.C. Fishburn and J.A. Reeds, Bell inequalities, Grothendieck's constant, and root two, *SIAM J. Discrete Math.* **7** (1994), no. 1, 48–56.
- [32] T. Fritz, Tsirelson's problem and Kirchberg's conjecture, 2010 ([arXiv:1008.1168](https://arxiv.org/abs/1008.1168)).
- [33] T.W. Gamelin and S.V. Kislyakov, Uniform algebras as Banach spaces, *Handbook of the Geometry of Banach Spaces, Vol. I*, 671–706, North-Holland, Amsterdam, 2001.
- [34] D. Pérez-García, M.M. Wolf, C. Palazuelos, I. Villanueva, and M. Junge, Unbounded violation of tripartite Bell inequalities, *Comm. Math. Phys.* **279** (2008), no. 2, 455–486.
- [35] M.X. Goemans and D.P. Williamson, Improved approximation algorithms for maximum cut and satisfiability problems using semidefinite programming, *J. Assoc. Comput. Mach.* **42** (1995), 1115–1145.
- [36] A. Grothendieck, Résumé de la théorie métrique des produits tensoriels topologiques, *Boll. Soc. Mat. São-Paulo* **8** (1953), 1–79. Reprinted in *Resenhas* **2** (1996), no. 4, 401–480.
- [37] A. Grothendieck, Sur certaines classes de suites dans les espaces de Banach et le théorème de Dvoretzky–Rogers, *Bol. Soc. Mat. São Paulo* **8** (1953), 81–110. Reprinted in *Resenhas* **3** (1998), no. 4, 447–477.
- [38] A. Grothendieck, Produits tensoriels topologiques et espaces nucléaires (French), *Mem. Amer. Math. Soc.* **1955** (1955), no. 16, 140 pp.
- [39] M. Grötschel, L. Lovász and A. Schrijver, The ellipsoid method and its consequences in combinatorial optimization, *Combinatorica* **1** (1981), no. 2, 169–197.
- [40] M. Grötschel, L. Lovász and A. Schrijver, Geometric algorithms and combinatorial optimization, Second edition, *Algorithms and Combinatorics, 2*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1993, xii+362 pp.
- [41] U. Haagerup, An example of a non-nuclear  $C^*$ -algebra which has the metric approximation property, *Inventiones Mat.* **50** (1979), 279–293.
- [42] U. Haagerup, The best constants in the Khintchine inequality, *Studia Math.* **70** (1981), 231–283 (1982).
- [43] U. Haagerup, Solution of the similarity problem for cyclic representations of  $C^*$ -algebras, *Ann. Math.* **118** (1983), 215–240.

- [44] U. Haagerup, All nuclear  $C^*$ -algebras are amenable, *Invent. Math.* **74** (1983), no. 2, 305–319.
- [45] U. Haagerup, The Grothendieck inequality for bilinear forms on  $C^*$ -algebras, *Adv. Math.* **56** (1985), no. 2, 93–116.
- [46] U. Haagerup, A new upper bound for the complex Grothendieck constant, *Israel J. Math.* **60** (1987), no. 2, 199–224.
- [47] U. Haagerup and G. Itoh, Grothendieck type norms for bilinear forms on  $C^*$ -algebras, *J. Operator Theory* **34** (1995), 263–283.
- [48] U. Haagerup and M. Musat, On the best constants in noncommutative Khintchine-type inequalities, *J. Funct. Anal.* **250** (2007), 588–624.
- [49] U. Haagerup and M. Musat, The Effros–Ruan conjecture for bilinear forms on  $C^*$ -algebras, *Invent. Math.* **174** (2008), 139–163.
- [50] U. Haagerup and G. Pisier, Factorization of analytic functions with values in non-commutative  $L_1$ -spaces, *Canad. J. Math.* **41** (1989), 882–906.
- [51] U. Haagerup and G. Pisier, Linear operators between  $C^*$ -algebras, *Duke Math. J.* **71** (1993), 889–925.
- [52] U. Haagerup and S. Thorbjørnsen, Random matrices and  $K$ -theory for exact  $C^*$ -algebras, *Doc. Math.* **4** (1999), 341–450 (electronic).
- [53] U. Haagerup and S. Thorbjørnsen, A new application of random matrices:  $\text{Ext}(C_{\text{red}}^*(F_2))$  is not a group, *Ann. of Math. (2)* **162** (2005), no. 2, 711–775.
- [54] A. Harcharras, Fourier analysis, Schur multipliers on  $S^p$  and non-commutative  $\Lambda(p)$ -sets, *Studia Math.* **137** (1999), no. 3, 203–260.
- [55] J. Håstad, Some optimal inapproximability results, *J. ACM* **48** (2001), 798–859.
- [56] H. Heydari, Quantum correlation and Grothendieck’s constant, *J. Phys. A* **39** (2006), no. 38, 11869–11875.
- [57] K. Itô and M. Nisio, On the convergence of sums of independent Banach space valued random variables, *Osaka J. Math.* **5** (1968), 35–48.
- [58] T. Itoh, On the completely bounded map of a  $C^*$ -algebra to its dual space, *Bull. London Math. Soc.* **19** (1987), 546–550.
- [59] K. John, On the compact nonnuclear operator problem, *Math. Ann.* **287** (1990), 509–514.
- [60] M. Junge, Embedding of the operator space  $OH$  and the logarithmic ‘little Grothendieck inequality’, *Invent. Math.* **161** (2005), no. 2, 225–286.
- [61] M. Junge, M. Navascues, C. Palazuelos, D. Pérez-García, V.B. Scholz, and R.F. Werner, Connes’ embedding problem and Tsirelson’s problem, 2010, Preprint ([arXiv:1008.1142](https://arxiv.org/abs/1008.1142)).
- [62] M. Junge and C. Palazuelos, Large violations of Bell’s inequalities with low entanglement, ([arXiv:1007.3043](https://arxiv.org/abs/1007.3043)).

- [63] M. Junge and J. Parcet, Rosenthal’s theorem for subspaces of noncommutative  $L_p$ , *Duke Math. J.* **141** (2008), no. 1, 75–122.
- [64] M. Junge and J. Parcet, Maurey’s factorization theory for operator spaces, *Math. Ann.* **347** (2010), no. 2, 299–338.
- [65] M. Junge and J. Parcet, Mixed-norm inequalities and operator space  $L_p$  embedding theory, *Mem. Amer. Math. Soc.* **203** (2010), no. 953, vi+155 pp.
- [66] M. Junge and G. Pisier, Bilinear forms on exact operator spaces and  $B(H) \otimes B(H)$ , *Geom. Funct. Anal.* **5** (1995), no. 2, 329–363.
- [67] M. Junge, and Q. Xu, Representation of certain homogeneous Hilbertian operator spaces and applications, *Invent. Math.* **179** (2010), no. 1, 75–118,
- [68] R. Kadison and J. Ringrose, *Fundamentals of the Theory of Operator Algebras, Vol. II, Advanced Theory*, Corrected reprint of the 1986 original. Graduate Studies in Mathematics, 16, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1997.
- [69] J.P. Kahane, Some random series of functions, Second edition, *Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics, 5*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1985.
- [70] S. Kaijser and A.M. Sinclair, Projective tensor products of  $C^*$ -algebras, *Math. Scand.* **55** (1984), no. 2, 161–187.
- [71] N.J. Kalton, Rademacher series and decoupling, *New York J. Math.* **11** (2005), 563–595 (electronic).
- [72] B. Kashin and S. Szarek, The Knaster problem and the geometry of high-dimensional cubes, *C.R. Math. Acad. Sci. Paris* **336** (2003), 931–936.
- [73] B. Kashin and S. Szarek, On the Gram matrices of systems of uniformly bounded functions (Russian), *Tr. Mat. Inst. Steklova* **243** (2003), *Funkts. Prostran., Priblizh., Differ. Uravn.*, 237–243; translation in *Proc. Steklov Inst. Math.* 2003, no. 4 (243), 227–233.
- [74] L.A. Khalfin and B.S. Tsirelson, Quantum and quasiclassical analogs of Bell inequalities, *Symposium on the Foundations of Modern Physics (Joensuu, 1985)*, 441–460, World Sci. Publishing, Singapore, 1985.
- [75] S. Khot and A. Naor, Sharp kernel clustering algorithms and their associated Grothendieck inequalities.
- [76] G. Kindler, A. Naor and G. Schechtman, The UGC hardness threshold of the  $L_p$  Grothendieck problem, *Math. Oper. Res.* **35** (2010), no. 2, 267–283.
- [77] E. Kirchberg, On nonsemisplit extensions, tensor products and exactness of group  $C^*$ -algebras, *Invent. Math.* **112** (1993), 449–489.
- [78] S.V. Kislyakov, Linear and complex analysis problem book, Section 6.5, *Lecture Notes in Math.*, 1043, Springer, Berlin, 1984.
- [79] S.V. Kislyakov, Absolutely summing operators on the disc algebra (Russian), *Algebra i Analiz* **3** (1991), no. 4, 1–77; translation in *St. Petersburg Math. J.* **3** (1992), 705–774.

- [80] S.V. Kislyakov, Banach spaces and classical harmonic analysis, *Handbook of the Geometry of Banach Spaces, Vol. I*, 871–898, North-Holland, Amsterdam, 2001.
- [81] H. König, On the complex Grothendieck constant in the  $n$ -dimensional case, *Geometry of Banach Spaces (Strobl, 1989)*, 181–198, London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Ser., 158, Cambridge Univ. Press, Cambridge, 1990.
- [82] H. König, On an extremal problem originating in questions of unconditional convergence, in *Recent Progress in Multivariate Approximation, Conf. Bommerholz 2000*, Birkhäuser, 185–192, 2001.
- [83] J.L. Krivine, Théorèmes de factorisation dans les espaces réticulés, *Séminaire Maurey–Schwartz 1973–1974: Espaces  $L^p$ , applications radonifiantes et géométrie des espaces de Banach*, Exp. Nos. 22 et 23, 22 pp. Centre de Math., École Polytech., Paris, 1974.
- [84] J.L. Krivine, Sur la constante de Grothendieck, *C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris Ser. A* **284** (1977), 445–446.
- [85] J.L. Krivine, Constantes de Grothendieck et fonctions de type positif sur les sphères, *Adv. in Math.* **31** (1979), 16–30.
- [86] S. Kwapien, On operators factorizable through  $L_p$ -space, *Bull. Soc. Math. France Mémoire* **31-32** (1972), 215–225.
- [87] M. Ledoux, *The Concentration of Measure Phenomenon*, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 2001.
- [88] D.H. Leung, Factoring operators through Hilbert space, *Israel J. Math.* **71** (1990), 225–227.
- [89] J. Lindenstrauss and A. Pełczyński, Absolutely summing operators in  $\mathcal{L}^p$ -spaces and their applications, *Studia Math.* **29** (1968), 275–326.
- [90] N. Linial and A. Shraibman, Lower bounds in communication complexity based on factorization norms, in *Proceedings of the 39th Annual ACM Symposium on Theory of Computing*, 699–708, ACM, New York, 2007.
- [91] L. Lovász, Semidefinite programs and combinatorial optimization, *Lecture Notes*, Microsoft Research Redmont, WA98052
- [92] F. Lust-Piquard, Inégalités de Khintchine dans  $C_p$  ( $1 < p < \infty$ ), (French) [Khintchine inequalities in  $C_p$  ( $1 < p < \infty$ )], *C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris Sér. I Math.* **303** (1986), no. 7, 289–292.
- [93] F. Lust-Piquard, A Grothendieck factorization theorem on 2-convex Schatten spaces, *Israel J. Math.* **79** (1992), no. 2-3, 331–365.
- [94] F. Lust-Piquard and G. Pisier, Noncommutative Khintchine and Paley inequalities, *Ark. Mat.* **29** (1991), no. 2, 241–260.
- [95] F. Lust-Piquard and Q. Xu, The little Grothendieck theorem and Khintchine inequalities for symmetric spaces of measurable operators, *J. Funct. Anal.* **244** (2007), no. 2, 488–503.
- [96] M. Braverman, K. Makarychev, Y. Makarychev, and A. Naor, On maximizers of oscillatory Gaussian kernels, paper in preparation.

- [97] B. Maurey, Une nouvelle démonstration d'un théorème de Grothendieck, *Séminaire Maurey–Schwartz Année 1972–1973: Espaces  $L^p$  et applications radonifiantes*, Exp. No. 22, 7 pp. Centre de Math., École Polytech., Paris, 1973.
- [98] B. Maurey, Théorèmes de factorisation pour les opérateurs linéaires à valeurs dans les espaces  $L^p$ , *Astérisque*, No. 11. Société Mathématique de France, Paris, 1974, ii+163 pp.
- [99] A. Megretski, Relaxations of quadratic programs in operator theory and system analysis (English summary), *Systems, Approximation, Singular Integral Operators, and Related Topics (Bordeaux, 2000)*, 365–392, *Oper. Theory Adv. Appl.*, 129, Birkhäuser, Basel, 2001.
- [100] A.R.C. Nemirowski and T. Terlaky, On maximization of quadratic form over intersection of ellipsoids with common center, *Math. Programming* **86** (1999), 463–473.
- [101] T. Oikhberg, Direct sums of operator spaces, *J. London Math. Soc.* **64** (2001), 144–160.
- [102] T. Oikhberg and G. Pisier, The “maximal” tensor product of operator spaces, *Proc. Edinburgh Math. Soc.* **42** (1999), 267–284.
- [103] A.M. Olevskii, Fourier series with respect to general orthogonal systems, Translated from the Russian by B.P. Marshall and H.J. Christoffers, *Ergebnisse der Mathematik und ihrer Grenzgebiete, Band 86*, Springer-Verlag, New York-Heidelberg, 1975.
- [104] N. Ozawa, About the QWEP conjecture, *Internat. J. Math.* **15** (2004), no. 5, 501–530.
- [105] C. Papadimitriou, and M. Yannakakis, Optimization, approximation, and complexity classes, *J. Comput. System Sci.* **43** (1991), 425–440.
- [106] V. Paulsen, Completely bounded maps and operator algebras, *Cambridge Studies in Advanced Mathematics*, 78, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2002.
- [107] V. Paulsen and M. Raghupathi, Representations of logmodular algebras, to appear in *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*
- [108] A. Peralta, Little Grothendieck’s theorem for real  $JB^*$ -triples, *Math. Z.* **237** (2001), 531–545.
- [109] A. Peralta, New advances on the Grothendieck’s inequality problem for bilinear forms on  $JB^*$ -triples, *Math. Inequal. Appl.* **8** (2005), 7–21.
- [110] A. Peres, Quantum theory: concepts and methods, *Fundamental Theories of Physics*, 57, Kluwer Academic Publishers Group, Dordrecht, 1993.
- [111] A. Pietsch, *Operator Ideals*, North-Holland Amsterdam, 1978.
- [112] G. Pisier, Grothendieck’s theorem for noncommutative  $C^*$ -algebras, With an appendix on Grothendieck’s constants, *J. Funct. Anal.* **29** (1978), no. 3, 397–415.
- [113] G. Pisier, Probabilistic methods in the geometry of Banach spaces, *Probability and Analysis (Varenna, 1985)*, 167–241, *Lecture Notes in Math.*, 1206, Springer, Berlin, 1986.
- [114] G. Pisier, Factorization of operators through  $L_{p\infty}$  or  $L_{p1}$  and noncommutative generalizations, *Math. Ann.* **276** (1986), no. 1, 105–136.
- [115] G. Pisier, Factorization of linear operators and the geometry of Banach spaces, *CBMS (Regional Conferences of the A.M.S.)* no. 60, (1986), Reprinted with corrections 1987.



- [116] G. Pisier, The dual  $J^*$  of the James space has cotype 2 and the Gordon–Lewis property, *Math. Proc. Cambridge Philos. Soc.* **103** (1988), 323–331.
- [117] G. Pisier, Interpolation between  $H^p$  spaces and noncommutative generalizations. I, *Pacific J. Math.* **155** (1992), no. 2, 341–368.
- [118] G. Pisier, Multipliers and lacunary sets in non-amenable groups, *Amer. J. Math.* **117** (1995), no. 2, 337–376.
- [119] G. Pisier, A simple proof of a theorem of Kirchberg and related results on  $C^*$ -norms, *J. Operator Theory* **35** (1996), 317–335.
- [120] G. Pisier, The operator Hilbert space OH, complex interpolation and tensor norms, *Mem. Amer. Math. Soc.* **122** (1996), no. 585, viii+103 pp.
- [121] G. Pisier, Non-commutative vector valued  $L_p$ -spaces and completely  $p$ -summing maps, *Astérisque* No. 247 (1998), vi+131 pp.
- [122] G. Pisier, An inequality for  $p$ -orthogonal sums in non-commutative  $L_p$ , *Illinois J. Math.* **44** (2000), 901–923.
- [123] G. Pisier, Introduction to operator space theory, *London Mathematical Society Lecture Note Series*, 294, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2003, viii+478 pp.
- [124] G. Pisier, Completely bounded maps into certain Hilbertian operator spaces, *Int. Math. Res. Not.* (2004), no. 74, 3983–4018.
- [125] G. Pisier, Remarks on the non-commutative Khintchine inequalities for  $0 < p < 2$ , *J. Funct. Anal.* **256** (2009), no. 12, 4128–4161
- [126] G. Pisier and D. Shlyakhtenko, Grothendieck’s theorem for operator spaces, *Invent. Math.* **150** (2002), no. 1, 185–217.
- [127] G. Pisier and Q. Xu, Non-commutative  $L^p$ -spaces, *Handbook of the Geometry of Banach Spaces*, Vol. 2, 1459–1517, North-Holland, Amsterdam, 2003.
- [128] F. Rădulescu, A comparison between the max and min norms on  $C^*(F_n) \otimes C^*(F_n)$ , *J. Operator Theory* **51** (2004), no. 2, 245–253.
- [129] F. Rădulescu, Combinatorial aspects of Connes’s embedding conjecture and asymptotic distribution of traces of products of unitaries, *Operator Theory* **20**, 197–205, *Theta Ser. Adv. Math.* **6**, Theta, Bucharest, 2006.
- [130] P. Raghavendra, Optimal algorithms and inapproximability results for every CSP?, in *STOC’08*, 245–254, ACM, New York, 2008.
- [131] P. Raghavendra and D. Steurer, Towards computing the Grothendieck constant.
- [132] N. Randrianantoanina, Embeddings of non-commutative  $L^p$ -spaces into preduals of finite von Neumann algebras, *Israel J. Math.* **163** (2008), 1–27.
- [133] J.A. Reeds, A new lower bound on the real grothendieck constant, unpublished note, 1991, available at <http://www.dtc.umn.edu/reedsj/bound2.dvi>.

- [134] H.P. Rosenthal, On subspaces of  $L^p$ , *Ann. of Math. (2)* **97** (1973), 344–373.
- [135] Z.J. Ruan, Subspaces of  $C^*$ -algebras, *J. Funct. Anal.* **76** (1988), 217–230.
- [136] J. Sawa, The best constant in the Khintchine inequality for complex Steinhaus variables, the case  $p = 1$ , *Studia Math.* **81** (1985), 107–126.
- [137] R. Schneider, Zonoids whose polars are zonoids, *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.* **50** (1975), 365–368.
- [138] V.B. Scholz and R.F. Werner, Tsirelson’s Problem, [arXiv:0812.4305v1](https://arxiv.org/abs/0812.4305v1) [math-ph]
- [139] A. Sinclair and R. Smith, *Hochschild Cohomology of von Neumann Algebras*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1995.
- [140] S.U. Szarek, On the best constants in the Khinchine inequality, *Studia Math.* **58** (1976), 197–208.
- [141] M. Takesaki, *Theory of Operator Algebras*, I, II and III, Springer-Verlag, New-York.
- [142] N. Tomczak-Jaegermann, On the Rademacher averages and the moduli of convexity and smoothness of the Schatten classes  $S_p$ , *Studia Math.* **50** (1974), 163–182.
- [143] N. Tomczak-Jaegermann, *Banach–Mazur Distances and Finite-dimensional Operator Ideals*, Longman, Wiley New York, 1989.
- [144] A. Tonge, The complex Grothendieck inequality for  $2 \times 2$  matrices, *Bull. Soc. Math. Grèce (N.S.)* **27** (1986), 133–136.
- [145] J.A. Tropp, Column subset selection, matrix factorization, and eigenvalue optimization, ([arXiv:0806.4404v1](https://arxiv.org/abs/0806.4404v1)), 26 June 2008.
- [146] B.S. Tsirelson, Quantum generalizations of Bell’s inequality, *Lett. Math. Phys.* **4** (1980), no. 2, 93–100.
- [147] B.S. Tsirelson, Quantum analogues of Bell’s inequalities. The case of two spatially divided domains (Russian), *Problems of the Theory of Probability Distributions*, IX, *Zap. Nauchn. Sem. Leningrad. Otdel. Mat. Inst. Steklov. (LOMI)* **142** (1985), 174–194, 200.
- [148] B.S. Tsirelson, Some results and problems on quantum Bell-type inequalities, *Hadronic J. Suppl.* **8** (1993), no. 4, 329–345.
- [149] B.S. Tsirelson, Bell inequalities and operator algebras, Problem 33, 6 July 2006, Open Problems in Quantum Information Theory, Institut für Mathematische Physik, TU Braunschweig, Germany.
- [150] A.M. Vershik and B.S. Tsirelson, Formulation of Bell type problems, and “noncommutative” convex geometry, *Representation Theory and Dynamical Systems*, 95–114, *Adv. Soviet Math.* **9**, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1992.
- [151] D. Voiculescu, K. Dykema and A. Nica, Free random variables, *CRM Monograph Series*, Vol. 1, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI.
- [152] S. Wassermann, On tensor products of certain group  $C^*$ -algebras, *J. Funct. Anal.* **23** (1976), 239–254.

- [153] W. Wogen, On generators for von Neumann algebras, *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.* **75** (1969), 95–99.
- [154] Q. Xu, Applications du théorème de factorisation pour des fonctions à valeurs opérateurs, *Studia Math.* **95** (1990), 273–292.
- [155] Q. Xu, Operator-space Grothendieck inequalities for noncommutative  $L_p$ -spaces, *Duke Math. J.* **131** (2006), 525–574.
- [156] Q. Xu, Embedding of  $C_q$  and  $R_q$  into noncommutative  $L_p$ -spaces,  $1 \leq p < q \leq 2$ , *Math. Ann.* **335** (2006), 109–131.